

Dr Ahite's School Histories,

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

With an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter, and a Map of the United Kingdom. By Dr WHTE.

New and Cheaper Edition (the 16th), 3s. bound, 502 pages.

Athenum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of Schools. The writer has consulted the more recent autorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is of being the property of the succession of events is of delights the young than is common in historical abstracts. The book is accompanied by a good map. For schools, pairsh and prison libraries, workmarie's halls, and such institutions, it is better adapted

Literary Gazette.-" Carefully written, impartial, and accurate."

HISTORY OF ENGLAND for Junior Classes,

With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter. Edited by Dr White. Feap Svo, 190 pages, 1s. 6d. bound. 14th Edition.

Allowams.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, simirably adapted for the use of funior classes. Within the compass of about a hundred and eighty desclerate pages, the either has managed to give turning points which mark our progress both at heme and abroad. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is throughly seem; and the utility of the book is much increased by the solition of examination for a surprising the solition of the control of the solition of the control of

Caristian Witness.—"The narrative is terse and clear, while the questions are well framed, and such as to exhaust the subject. The qualities so important in such a work, accuracy and impartiality, may be relied on. The author has written as a man of no party, and as having no end to serve but that of truth.

We recommend the

volume as an excellent school-book."

DR WHITE'S SCHOOL HISTORIES.

HISTORY OF SCOTLAND for Junior Classes,

With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter, Edited by Henry White, B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg, Author of "The Elements of Universal History," etc. Small 12mo, 160 pages, 1s. 6d. bound. 12th Edition.

United Prehylperium Magazine.— Painstaking and judicious in his selection of facts suited for a popular history, calm and candid in the statement of them, clear and elegant in his style, generally importial in his opinious, and quite master of the art of arrangement, Dr White pain his opinious, and quite master of know in the department of literature his has chosen to cultivate."

HISTORY OF SCOTLAND,

From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter. Edited by Dr Whitz. 12mo. 401 pages, 8s. 6d. bound.

This new Work is designed specially for the use of pupils who have more time to devote to the study of the subject than those of revision. White's smaller History of Scalind was written. In its preparation, advantage and not been taken of the Critical Installyations which have from time to the even under the control of the critical Installyations which have from time to been must tast the everyal Parieste. It will be found a complete History of each even and privide and grining each seven than privide due to provide a furnition, and grining each even than privide due to provide a furnition.

SACRED HISTORY.

From the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem.
With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter.
Edited by Dr White. Frap Svo, price 1s. 6d, bound. 7th Edition.

Baptist Magazine.—"An Interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to impire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

HISTORY OF FRANCE.

With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter, and a Map of the Country showing in colour the English Possessions in 1165—1463. Edited by Dr White. 12mo, 889 pages, 3s. 6d. bound. 6th Edition.

Liverpool Mercury.—" This is a summary of the actual recollections of a mind vividly imbued with those traces of the past, which time, in his race over the arena of human affairs, leaves most prominent and remarkable."

Althonous.—"We have already had occasion to speak favourably of

Dr White's 'History of Great Britain and Ireland.' The perusal of the present work has given us still greater pleasure. . Dr White is is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of Information, clearness of exposition, and Interest of detail, He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

[Continued at the end of the Book.



FIRST COURSE OF LESSONS

11

LATIN READING

AND

GRAMMAR,

SELECTED FROM THE CLASSICS;

WITE

A DICTIONARY:

FORMING A COMPLETE LATIN LIBRARY FOR BEGINNERS.

BY THE

REV. JAMES MACGOWAN,

Longum est iter per Præcepta, hreve et efficax per Exempla.—Sence. In omnibus ferè valent minus Præcepta, quam Exempla.—Quinctil.

CORRECTED AND IMPROVED

By H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D., Late Classical Master at Chudleigh Endowed Grammar School; Author of "Exact Philosophy," "Critical Letters," &c.

SEVENTEENTH EDITION.

EDINBURGH:

OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT. LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.

1864.

Price Two Shillings bound.

LAF V REIDING

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.



ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE FOURTEENTH EDITION.

Those who had been accustomed to the wearisome monotony of getting by heart and repeating Latin nouns and verbs, regarded the Latin Lessons of Macgowan, on their first publication, as an excellent innovation. It was a happy notion that of giving little boys little bits of Virgil, Terence, Cicero, and Livy to translate so soon as they had learned musa or columba. It maintained the interest which a new object of study excites by trying the young skill even on the threshold of Latinity; and to the mere exercise of memory it added a rational exercise of great utility. For the mind cannot be habituated too early to a stringent attention to differences and analogies. As an initiatory work, therefore, this course of lessons has never been equalled, though it has had many imitators,

The many improvements which classical literature has received of late, especially from the critical labours of Dr William Smith, necessarily conduce to the rectification of even the most elementary works. Few things are more injurious to any mental condition than inexact ideas or inaccurate information. The present edition, therefore, contains very considerable improvements; especially as respects the filling up of omissions and the correction of the Vocabulary and the translations.

PREFACE TO PART I.

THE DESIGN OF this WORK is to exhibit the Accidence in an engaging form, and to furnish from the CLASSICS a series of Lessons sufficiently easy to initiate Youth in LATIN READING, WRITING, and CONSTRUCTION.

That the Work has answered this design, is sufficiently proved by the very favourable reception it has met with.

The only means of obtaining a series of progressive lessons in pure Latin is by selecting from the Classics.

The following Lessons advance in difficulty by easy and almost inperceptible gradations.

Phrases, consisting wholly of nouns of the First

Declension, have with much labour been sought out from the Classics, to form the First Set of Exercises in Reading. The Second Set consists entirely of words of the First and Second Declensions; and through the whole Book the same regular and gradual progression is observed.

The first twenty or thirty pages of the Lessons have each a separate Vocabulary on the following page. This arrangement enables the youngest beginner to find out the words as quickly as he can desire.

The definitions of the parts of speech are omitted, because it is supposed that no person will think of teaching a boy Latin Grammar in the present age before he has acquired some knowledge of the Grammar of his own Language.

All the Grammatical information necessary for reading and parsing the Lessons is given in small portions as it is required; and it is expressed in a manner that is perfectly intelligible to every beginner who has the capacity to learn Latin with any advantage. As the grammatical part of the Work contains nothing but what is brought into timuediate use, no time is lost in learning what would soon be forcotten: every Rule or observation is instantly reduced to practice, and by this means is quickly understood, and firmly fixed in the memory.*

The Exonsus Exencuses subjoined to each Reading Lesson are composed of materials taken from the Classical Extracts immediately preceding them; and by varying the mood, tense, case, gender, number, or person, they may be rendered into as good Latin as that of the Classic who is imitated.

LATIN CONVERSATION and LETTER-WRITING, the easiest and most inviting possible, are introduced in such a manner that they may be used at any time which the teacher may think most proper. The Author recommends that a few lessons of the conversation should be learned before reading the Declensions; and that at least one lesson of it should be learned perfectly every day, while the pupil is studying the other parts of the book. Many pupils acquire the Language easily by means of this part of the Work, long before they are able to understand almost any thing of Grammar.

^{*} For about ten years we have never bid a boy learn a Rule; we make him do Exercises upon it; and in doing this, he either makes a Rule for himself by Induction, or learns the Rule by applying it in parsing.

Learners who use this Work have no need of any other Latin book till they have learned this perfectly. It serves as Grammar, Reading Book, Exercise Book, and Dictionary; and thus combines utility with convenience and economy.

"a" The success of this Book has produced several imitators, one of whom, though professing to follow ZUMPT, has adopted almost the very Words of this PREFACE!

PART SECOND, or the Second Course, is a Complete Practical Grammar, on the same *progressive* principle as this Volume.

FIRST LESSONS

IN

READING LATIN

AND

GRAMMAR.

To be turned into LATIN by the help of TERENCE at the end of this book.

English words for which no Latin word is expressed by Terence, are here printed in Italics.

- 1. Is brother within? He is not." Father is present. Go inst now in. a
- 2. I-am-seeking thee thyself. b Oh, I was seeking thee thyself. And I thee. c I have-seen that young-lady, d
- 3. Who art thou ie What man art thou if What man is it? It is I.g Who is this th I am Chremes. Stay here with us. i
- 4. Where art thou, Dorus i j Approach hither. Whom do-I-see ! Is this Crito, cousin of-Chrysis ! It is he. k He is a good man. !
- 5. Why dost-thou-stand ? Why do-we-stand ? Why dowe not go hence? m Why dost-thou-laugh? Be thou silent, n Art-thou still standing here, Parmeno 1 o

^{*} The Latin is Not is. a Go just now inwards. b Thee self I am-seeking. c Was seeking is understood. d I that haveseen virgin. e Who thou art? f What thou art man? a I am. h This who is? i With us here stay. j Where thou art? k That is. I Good this is man. m Why not wego hence? n Be silent thou, o Still now here standest-thou?

6. Whither art-thou-going now to Home. Follow ve me. q Take ye these things away. r Is any one here? s There is nobody here. t Does any-one follow me fromthis-place? u There is nobody. v Why dost-thou-stareat me ! w I am-going hence to supper. a

7. Thais will be present now, y Take thou this gold away. z Stay thou there. a What thing art thou goingto-do i b Go in: your mistress is-waiting-for you long ago at home, c I will go in, afterwards I-will-go out.

What then shall-I-do ! I-go-away in, d

8. We have the man himself, e Where is he? Why at the left-hand; dost thou not see if Behold! I see. Wait a-very little, o Observe thou me, h Go before, I-follow,

9. Go-away home. Why dost thou go away from her i i What sayest thou, Byrrhia ! I want you. k I know that, ! How dost-thou-know? I know. What do I hear? D. Where is this Pamphilus ? m P. Davus! D. What man is-it ? P. It is I. n Follow me this-way, o Thou Davus, go away home. Why dost-thou stand? Why dost-thou delay ! I am going.

10. Approach this fire ; p now thou shalt-become-warm, more than enough. Why wast-thou-standing here ? q Why didst thou not go straight in 1 r My mother died there lately, s I will go to the country, t and there I willremain.

n Whither now goest thou? a You me follow, T You these things take away. s Whether any one here is? t Nobody is Aere. u Whether-any hence me follows? v Nobody man is. w Why me beholdest-thou? x I to supper hence go. y Now will-be-present. z Thou take-away gold this. a Thou there stay, b What thou thing about to-do art? c Long ago mistress you waits-for at home. d Inward. e Man we-have self. f Not seest thou? g A-very-little wait thou. h Thou me observe. i Why thou goest-away from her? k You I will, or want. I That I know. m Pamphilus where this is? n I am. o This-way me. p Fire this, q Why here. r Why not straight wentest thou-in? s Mother my there is dead lately. t I country will go.

11. Dost thou wish to know this tw Now speak. I six down-near; the slaves run-up-to me; they pull off meshoes; I-see others making-haste, v—apreading couches; to preparing aupper. When I see these things, I begin to consider, What I are so many anxious for the sake of me alone tw

12. With whom is my son speaking ! x Here is my father y Father, thou arrivest seasonably. x What is it a Dost-thou-know this Menedems, our neighbour! b Well. Dost-thou-know that he has a son ! c I have heard that he is in Asia. d He is not, father; he is with us, (or at the left of the lef

our house.)

13. What-sayest-thou! A she was arriving, e and comingout of the ship, I led him immediately to supper; for there has always been a great intimacy between him and me, even from boyhood. f Thou bringest-news-of a great pleasure, (or thou bringest good news).

14. Son. My mother, hall! (or be safe.) M. I am-glad that thou art g come safe; is Philumena well! h. S. She is a-little-better. Pray, go in; i I will follow thee now,

j my mother. M. Be it so, (or, let it be done.)

1b. Clean the-rest-of-the fishes, Dromo. k Let that largest eel play a-little-while in the water. l This is salt, this is burnt; m this is not clean enough n; that is right; another-time remember to do so. o.

u To know this willest-thou? a To make-haste, to spread, &c. w Somany of me adone anxious ore specieuse. x With whom speaks son? y Father is present. x Seasonably thou comest. A what that is ? O'fhis M. hast-thou-known our neighbour? c To-this man son knowest-thou to-be? d'Him lorbe e Him coming-to, oping-out from hip. f For to-may great with him now thence continually from boyhood divenys has-been familiarity, g The to have come. h Sufe whether Ph. is? i Go, if thou dorest, inwards. j Now thee. k Fishes the-other clean thou. L'Eel that largest in water allow thou to play for a-little-while, m This salt is, this burnt is. n This clean is little. o So remember that

16. What ! didst thou not know thy cousin ? p Tell the name. Why art-thou-silent now ? I-have-lost the nameit is Stilpho, q Whom saidst-thou? I say, didst-thouknow Stilpho ? r Neither did I know him, nor was any-one of that name related to me, s

17. Follow me in hither both (ye women.) I will-do as thou orderest, t Whither art-thou-going-away ? Stay, stay, I say. This man has-ordered Philumena to-be-sent for to himself. Go in, Parmeno, and tell that I am come. u Fare-

well. v And fare thou well. w

18. They are-leading with them (selves) a flock of-maidservants. x The-evening-is-coming-on, and they do not know the way. We have done foolishly, y Go-away-inthe-meantime, thou, Dromo, to-meet them, & Make-haste ; why dost-thou-stand I What a crowd it is ta Our apartments will scarcely contain b them, I know. What will-they-eat ? what will-they-drink ?

19. Who is this young man c that is-staring-at-us? O my much-wished-for Clinias, be safe (or hail!) How art-thou-in health ? (or, how dost-thou-do ?) I am-glad that thou hast come safe, d Go in, for the old man is expecting you a-long-time-past. e Dromo knocks-at f the door, a-certain old-woman g goes-forth: when she h has opened the entrance, (or door,) presently he threw himself in : i I follow. The old-woman bolts the door, j and returns to her wool, k

p Thou cousin thy not hadst-known? q Stilpho is (the name.) r Stilpho, I say, hadst thou known & s To-me related was any one with that name. t So as thou orderest I will-do. Ph. to himself to-be-sent-for this has-ordered. u Go away, P. inwards, and me to-have-come tell. v Be well, (or be strong.) w And thou fare well. x Ofmaid-servants a flock they are leading, y Done by us foolishly it is. & To them MEETINGLY. a Of-crowd. b Apartments our scarcely will-take. c Who this young-man is? d Safe to-have-come I am glad. e You now-a-long-time expects the old-man. f Beats. g Old-woman a-certain. h This when, i This man himself threw inwards, j To the door opposes the bolt. k To wool returns.

20. We found the mistress herself diligently weaving a web, I moderately cluthed in mourrial clothing, for the sake, I think, of that old-woman m who was dead, The old-woman was spinning the worf; n besides there was one little-maid-servant; o she was-weaving along—which the property of the market-place, that I mayning to thee, run-through to the market-place, that I mayning to the property of the property o

21. When I do not find thee, I there mount-up into a-certain elevated place. I look-around 1 see Byrinto. I remain. In-the-mean-time, I see nobody going-in, phody going-out, bo married-woman, no preparations, c no bustle. I approached, I looked in; going as way thone, I met Chremes? by carrying of three hap porth of vegetables and little bite-of.

fishes for the old-man's supper. e

22. Now in-the-first-place, make this woman bathe: f

afterwards, in-the-second-place, what I have-ordered, give yo to-her to drink, and what-quantity I have-commanded, give ye. By-and-by I return hither. Ch. Oh, I was seeking thee thy self. S. And I thee. Ch. I am listening; speak what thou wilt. g. S. I am relating to-this man what things then lately relatedst to-me.

23. I will go to him, and these same things which I have-told to-thee, I will-tell in-like-manner to him. Who art thut who art thou to me! what shall I now say to my father! I know well-enough, that I shall be safe hereafter, if I avoid this evil now.h Mistress says she desires to see thee. i D. Thou, Mysis, while I go.

I Waveing web diligently herself use hit upon. m Clabing mournful, of that old-woman from-the-cause. n Woof was spinning. o One little-maid-servant was. p Together, tor, at the same time. A He says to thee a wife to give. b To go-in to go-out. c Nothing of preparation, nothing of busled of To carry. e To supper to-he-old-man. f Make that this map-bathe. g Magut will. h Herseffer safe sufficiently like mouth-old-worth-old-min. To see says thee closeries.

out, wait-for me here a-little-while. M. Wherefore ! D. Thus it is necessary to be done. k M. Make haste, D.

Immediately, I say, I shall-be-present here,

24. Whither art-thou-carrying the boy? what is this? It is a boy. Where is he ? dost thou not answer me ? ? The man left me, and went-away. Mysis, whence is this boy ? m or who brought him hither ? Whence is he ? tell plainly, n Hasten then to take the boy hence from the-gate. Tell, whose boy hast-thou-placed here? tell me? Thou dost-not-know? Unless thou take away the boy I will immediately roll him forward into the middle of the street, o and I will roll thee thoroughly in the mud in-the same-place, p By Pollux, thou art not a sober man.

25. Who speaks here? Cr. O Chremes, thou arrivest in time, q listen. Ch. I have heard all things already, I know all the affair ; but is Simo within ! He is within, Cr. Has this woman now found her parents? or not-vet still? O that (she had found them!) Cr. Lead me to her, since I have-come (or am-come) hither, that I maysee her. Mys. Yes. r D. I will-follow these. All things are now prepared within. 26. This is a good man. There I heard from him that

he is an-Athenian. s He died there. t That Phania was my brother. I never was-able to understand that. I cannot obtain this from thee. Ph. Do as u I have ordered, Pa. I will-do it. Ph. But speedily (do it.) Pa. It shall be done. Ph. I will-go to the country, and there I will remain.

27. But who is this who proceeds hither? Holla! holla ! says - he, boy, call Pamphilus hither. While I am - going to the country. I begin with - myself, on the

k Thus of-thing done there-is need. I Not to-me-answerestthou? m Boy this whence is? n Clearly. o Now-now I this middle into way will-roll-forward. p And thee in-thesame-place, I will-roll-thoroughly. g Through time. r Verymuch. s Himself to be Athenian, t Was dead. u So as.

road, to consider one thing after another v While I am thinking-of these things, I passed the contry-house unawares; to I had already gone far away when I perceived it. x I go-back again; when I came to the cross-road I stood still.

28. Hast thou-come to-day to our house Iy He saysno. x Whence hast-thou that garment I art-thou silent I art thou not going-to-tell I D. Cherce has-come. Ph. My brother I (has my brother come I) D. So it is. Ph. When I D. To-day. Ph. How long since I D. Just-how.

With whom ? D. With Parmeno.

29. Ph. Did you know him before t a D. No, nor who was, b had I ever heard said. e Ph. From what then didst-thou-know him to be my brother! D. Parmeno said that he was; d he gave me this (squrment). Ph. Did Charea pall off thy garment for thee! D. It sea done the didst. Ph. And he clothed himself with lit! e D. It was done (he did). Ph. And he was led hither instead-of thee. D. It is not that the didst. Ph. And he was led hither instead-of thee. D. He was done the said. Ph. And he was led hither instead-of thee. D. No. Ph. Follow me this way: at one time he says yes, at another 30.9
30. P. But now what thinkest thou is h to-be done.

50. P. Dut how what thinkest thou is h to-be done, Dorias! D. Doet-thou-ask me about that young woman! i P. Yes; k should 1-be-silent, or proclaim! l D. Tell that only, that Dorias has-gone-away. m P. 1. will-do so. D. But de-1-see Chremes! Thais will-be present immediately. P. Take-thon-away this gold. T. I believe, indeed, that he will-be-present immediately.

v Another thing out-of another. a l vent-past unforcesing, x Fur already I had-open-vavoy, y To va. x Ho denies, a Sooner. b Might-be. c Ever had-l-heard tobe-said. 4Hm to-be. e And with it is having-ben-clathed? If may-do. g Ho now says, now denies, h To-be to-bedone. 10f that me asket-thou vigin? it 80. I Whether I-be-sient, whether I-prockium no To-have-gone-away Dorus. n Him now about to-be-present to be.

C. I am-present here long-ago. T. O my Chremes, I was

waiting-for-thee-thy self.

31. Whilst I am-endexouring to give-back and restore thy sister to thee, I (fem.) have suffered of these bings, and many things of that sort. C. Where is abe! T. At-home with me. I give her to-the as a gift, por not of lask-back, for her, from thee, any price, q. C. I am both gratteful to thee, and I give the thanks, Tainis, as then hast deserved. r. or Grattinde is both felt and expressed to thee, Thais, by m, as then hast deserved. T. Go then away, Tyhkias, more than the property of the control of the property of the Where has it been put! T. In the trunk. Wait awhile. Observe thou me. What thing art thou (fem.) gaingt-od-ol.

32. What has-he-done! First he bound him in a pitable manner. What then shall-1-do! I am-eging-away in. Tell thou to-that man the whole matter in order. But behold the old mas returning from the country. Shall-I tell him, so r not! But is that our Parmeno! What man is it? A! I master! I am glad to see you arrive safe. For bear to-speak of thy-self. If was necessary to do this. Does this comes need me! What doubt thou-mean! w Why dost-thou-longly! I am already faitjued with laughing at thee. Why so! I never saw a more-foulth man, nor shall Juse, w.

33. What didst-thou say I didst-thou lie? (fem.) I had never seen this man yet. The soldier is-driven out-of-doors. But where is brother! He is at-hand. I-rejoice. Choose any we gift and reward from me; thou shalt carry-away that thing chosen. I give a promise that it shall-be so. x Whom do I hear? Why then do I behold thee in

o Am having-suffered. p. This woman to-thee a-gift. q. Any thing of price. r. Both there is had, and there is returned by me, Thais, to-thee, so as thou has deserved gratitude. s To-this man. t Safe thee to-have-arrived, master, I replace. w Willest-thou bodylegift v Never man more-foolish sure!, nor shall-I-see. w What-thou-will gift. x I give faith, so to-be about to-be.

these regions? He snores both nights and days. Thou hast-done well. I have the greatest gratitude (or feel very much obliged.) Dost-thou wish to-know this? y Now speak. He-has-gone into Asia to the King, to-serve-as a-soldier.

34. I led-forth all the slaves, and sold them. I leave nothing in the apartments. I bought this land, I wish thee to be with me to-day, x I cannot. Why not! I cannot with a cought to x warm this neighbour Phanis to come to supper; I willigo, I willigo-and-see if he is at home. I amediating the guessts I will go, therefore, hence in-doors. But why has the door creaked! x Who goes out hence from mel (or from my house) Goon, I beseech thee: what did also say when you mentioned me! When we say that thou hast returned, d and that how asked that she should come to thee; the woman presently leaves-off her web, and fills her whole flow with tears.

35. Dot thus know what I now wish thee to-do! Tell. Go away in just now, and tell mo if she has bathed already, e. S. Holla I Dromo! D. Who wants f me! S. Syrus (seast thee.) Lead-over all Blacchiks maid-servants hither to you (or your house) quickly. D. Wherefore! Do not inquire; let them carry-out what idings they have-brought with-them hither. The old man will-hope that the expense has been lightened to him by the departure of-these expense has been lightened to him by the departure of-these

36. Čh. Take this silver, (or money,) and convey it.

S. How, why dost thou stand here, stone? Why dost
thou not take it? h. Ch. Give it, indeed. Follow me
this-way quickly. i Thou in-the-mean-time shalt wait here,

y To-know this willest-hout? I To-day with me that thought be, I will. At belones me. b That he-maycome. c Have-creaked the doors? d To-have-returned thee, and to-ask that he should-come. e And the, if already have balted, tome bring-nears. J Wills. g Will-hope expense to-himself old-man to-be of these by-going-away having been lightened. h Way-not takest-hour? i More quicked.

while we go-out. Ch. Go-thou-away in; see what he wants. I shall-be at home, if thou shalt-want me to do anything, k M. Indeed, I will, (or I am willing,) for I will let thee know, l tor make thee acquainted) whatever I shall have done. Ch. What do you say I M. But do thou listen. Ch. Stay; first m I desire to-know this, what thou hast-lost. n

37. Wife. I wonder how anything so silly can-have come into thy mind, my bushand to Have I ever wanted a thing, p but-that thou in that thing hast-been an opposer to me! W. Thou speakes trust; what therefore shall I-do now! H. Bring-forward the matter openly. W. Thou advises rightly; I-will do it. H. If thou wishest q to-know, I will-tell. W. My husband, I beseech thet that thou do not do it. r. Son. Father, I bosecch that thou

mayst forgive me. s W. Give pardon, Chremes.

38. D. I am-diligently-seeking thee. M. Why art thou and I D. Dost-thou-ask me why I am said M. Did-I-say that this would happen I c What-has-ho-done I what is that I D. He broke the door, and rushed into a strange house. Man, dost-thou-drive me to machenes I Listen, do not dum um oftener about this affair. The money for silvery shall-be-given by me when it shall-be monded again. Shall I-hear so-often about the earment It is shall-be-mended again. Shall I-hear so-often about the-same thing I I mattern w nothing to me, for it is some of my business).

39. I entreat, countrymen, bring help to a miserable and innocent man; help we a poor man. There is no x danger; never, while I shall-be present, shall this man touch thee. Thou hast bought her for twenty minas (£80). So.

k If-any-thing me thou-shall-will. I I will-make the knowing. m Sooner. n Mayst-have-lost. o So sily any thing may-have-been-able to-thee to-come into mind. p Thing ever willed 1 1 q Willest. r Lest thou-do it; or, that-not thou mayst-do-tl. x D-mo. I This to-be-about-to-be. u Not me pound. v Belongs. w Come-under. x Nothing ofdanger.

much money w will-be-given. If I am unwilling to-sell her, wilt-thou-compel me ! Not at-all, z Now see whether-of the-two thou choosest, a to receive the money, or to anticipate a law-suit. b He dragged me out of the house, c he beat me. I, with being-beaten, he with beating continually,

are both weary.

40. Unless I come thither to market, it is a very-great loss. Is he not ashamed ! d he loosened all my teeth; besides my whole head is a blister from (his) blows. e Let my-own be restored to-me, at least as-much-as she was bought for, f I know that thou hast not used my friendship hitherto. g Thou wilt-say that I am h mindful, and grateful. Stay a-little-while. O Syrus, where is Æschinus ? Here he is! (or behold him!) he is waiting for thee athome.

41. It is shameful to-be-told. I have sinned. I have nobody ; we (fem.) are alone ; but Geta is not present here, nor any one who may-go-for Æschinus. The thing cannot be i in a worse situation k than in this in which it is now situated. If he shall deny it, I a witness with me is the ring which he had lost. No one else m regards us. Make thou haste, n my Canthara ; run, call the midwife. Ha! Demea, I had not observed o thee : what is going on ! (or what-isdoing (p)

42. These salt-fish, Stephanio, see a (or cause, or takecare) that they be steeped well, r Thou dost not lose this silver, but thy life. I have got fishes according to my wish. I must take care that they may not be spoiled, s I perceive that these things which we-are-doing, are fool-

y Of money. z Least. a Willest. b Cause. c From-house me he dragged-out, d Does-it-shame him nothing? e From blows-of-the-fist a swelling is the whole head. f At least for how-much she was bought. g I know thee not having-used hitherto, friendship my. h Me to-be. i Not able is. k Place. I Shall-go to a denial, m Other nobody, n Hasten thou, o Looked-at. p What is-being-driven? q Do, or make, r Fairly, & These to-me, lest they be-spoiled, caution is.

ish. t Dost thou want u anything ? (I want, or wish) A better judgment to be given to-you. Wilt thou go to the country? (I will-go) Directly. Did you know Simulus. our friend and comrade? Why not? I will-seek

my brother.

43. Sayest thou that the father has gone away - fromhence to the country ? Long ago; w he is at the country-house; I believe he is now doing some work very diligently. x I desire too anxiously to pass this day, as I have-begun, all in mirth. And I hate that country so badly, for no other reason, y unless, because it is near. When he shall-see that I am not a there, he will run back, I know well enough. He will-ask me where I have-been. What shall-I-say ? 44. Truly I am an unhappy man : in the first place,

I find my brother no-where in the world, a Besides, however, while I am seeking him, I saw a hired servant from the country house ; he says my son is not b in-thecountry, and I do not know what to do, o I am-doing my duty ; I am-correcting the fault that has arisen from us, d But I pray that thou mayst-go with me to the mother of the young-woman, Mitio, and that those same things which thou hast-told to-me, thou-thyself mayst tell to-the-woman; and thou wilt have discharged thy duty. e But if thou thinkest otherwise, I myself will-tell what things thou hast told to me. Nay, I will-go there. Thou doest well. 45. I always tremble when I begin to-knock at this

door ; unhappy. Holla! I am Æschinus : someone quickly open the door. f Why art-thou weeping?

t Foolish these to-be we which do, I perceive. u Whetherany thing willest thou? v Father to-have-gone-away. w Already long-ago. & Him very much-of-work somethingto-do I believe. y From no other cause. s Me not to be. a Of nations, b He son denies to-be in-country, o Nor what I-may do know-I. d What fault from us having-arisen is. I am-correcting. e And thou duty will-be having-discharged. Onen-ve some-one.

Father, I beseech, listen. Æschinus, I have-heard-all drings, and I know ; for I love thee; for I know thy liberal disposition; but I fear lest thou art too carcless. Be of good courage, I say. Father, I besech, art thou now mocking me i I mocking thee I wherefore ! I don't know.

TO BE READ IN LATIN

With the help of Cicero near the end of the book.

1. Tullius wishes health g to his Terentia.

If thouart well, it is well; h I amwell. Give endeavour that thou mayst-recover-strength. What shall be necessary, as the affair and the time demands, provide thou and manage; and send letters to me about all things, as often as possible. i Farewell.

2. M. T. Cicero wishes very much health to his Terentia.

Ir thon-ark well, it is well; I am-well. We are-expecting your letter-carriers daily: if they come, k perhaps we shall-be informed I what is to-be-done by us, and we will-make thee acquainted m immediately. Take-care-of thy health diligentity. Farevell.

1st September.*

3. Tullius wishes health to his Terentia. If thou art-well, it is well: I am-well. We have

If thou art-woil, it is weil; I am-weil. We have nothing certain as-yet either about Cesear's arrival, or about the letter which Philotimus is said to-have, n If there shall be any-thing, I certainly shall make thee acquainted immediately. See that thou-take-care-of thy health. o Farewell.

10th Anexst.+

10th August.†

g Health says. h Well is. i How most-often. k Who if shall-have-come. I More-certain. m More-certain. *On-the-Katelms of September. n We, neither of Ceard's arrival, nor of the letter which Philotimus to-have is-said, anything, as yet, of certain, have. o Health thy do that thou-magut-take-oare-of. † Fourth before Idea of Seatilis.

4. Tullius wishes health to his Terentia.

Ir thou art-well, it is well; I am well. A letter gracious enough, from Cassar, has at-length been-dilvered to me; p and he-limself is said to be-coming q scener than he was expected. r. Whon I shall-haw-eletramied whether to set-out to-meet him, or to wait-for him here, r I will inform thee. I should-wish thee to send-back the letter-carriers to me as-soon-as-possible, t Take-care of thy health diligently. Farewell.

12th August.*

5. Tullius wishes health to his Terentia.

Ir thou art well, it is well; I am-well. We had determined, as I had-written to those before, to-send Cierco to meet us Cmars. But we-have-changed our plan, because we-had-beard nobling about his arrival. About other things, though there was nothing new, e yet what we wish, and what we suppose to-be necessary at this time, thou will be-shie to-learn from Sica. I keep Tullia with-me as-yet. Take-care-of the beath dillegally. Farevell.

20th June.+

6. Tullius wishes health to his Terentia.

In my greatest griefs the health of our Tullia distresses me. About whom there is no reason why to I should write more things to thee. For I certainly know that thou art equally concerned, A so you wish me to

p Having-ben-delivered to-me at-length are from Casus teletres sufficiently liberal, q Mout-to-come, r More-speed-tily than-opinion, s To-whom whether meetingly I may proceed, or here him westify, when I shall-have-determined. Letter-carriers to-me I shouldwill how-first thought-may be compared to the control of Sectific. W Meetingly to-Casus. v Of news. † On-the-twelfth day before the Educated of Quintilis. w Nothing to on-account-of which, s To-thee because equally for-great care to-be certainly I know.

come nearer, I see that it must be done so. y I would even have done it before; but many things have hindered me, which are not even now arranged. But I expect from Pomponius a letter, which I should-wish thou-wouldst-take care toget-brought to me as-soon-as-possible. x Give endeavour that thou mays the well.

7. Tullius wishes health to his Terentia.

Iv thou art well, it is well; I am-well. Our Tullis came to me on the 12th of June; a from whose pre-eminent virtue and peculiar gentleness, I am also the more grieved, b that it has been occasioned by our negligence, othat she-should be in a far different fortune, from-what cher piety and worthiness demanded. It was our intention s to send Cicero to Cessar, and with him Cheins Saliustius. If he shall-hare-set-out, I will inform thes. Take-care-of thy health diligently. Farewell.

18th June. f

Tullius wishes health to his Tiro.

I am not able, nor does it please me, to-write-to thee, g with what sentiments h I am-affected: I only write that it will be a very great pleasure both to-thee and to-me, if I shall-have-seen thee strong as-soon-as-possible. On the third day we-had come from thee to Alysia. That place is 120 stades on-this side-of Leucas. At Leucas I thought I should-receive ke fither thyself, or thy letter

y I see so to be to-be-done, x Which to me how first to becorried-through, that thou many take care, I should-will, a The-day before the Ides of June, b Heavier also I am with grif having-been-affecte. Our having-been-done by-negligence, d Than, e To-us it was in the mind. I Fourteenth before Kalends of Quintilis, Not I am-able to thee, nor pieuses it. h Mind, i Both to-thee and to-me for greatest pleasure to-be-about-to-be, is Myself about-to-

from Mario. As-much-as l thou esteemest me, so-much take-care m that thou mayst-be-well; or as-much-as thou knowest thyself to-be-esteemed by me.

5th November.* At Alyzia.

9. Cicero wishes health to Quintus Valerius, Lieutenant, Processul.

PUBLIUS CORNELUS, who has delivered this letter-tothee, is recommended to-me by Publius Caspius; on whose account, how-much I desired and owed, thou hast indeed easily known from m. I earnestly beg-ofthee that then mayst-take-care that, in consequence-of nthis recommendation, Caspius may give me oth-greatest-possible thanks, as-soon-as possible, and as-often-aspossible, p Earwell.

10. Cicero wishes health to Atticus.

From thy letter, and from the circumstance itself, I see that we are quite ruined, Q I entreat thee that in wait things my friends shall-be-in-need of-thee, thou mayst not be-wanting to-our distresses. I shall-nee thee som, as not owritest; more things I do not write. Take-care that thou mayst-be-well mayst-be-ware than the may the ma

11. Cicero wishes health to Atticus.

Terestria gives thanks to-thee, both often and the greatest: r that is to-me most-agreeable. For I live most-miserable, and I am-wasted with-the-greatest grief. What to write s to thee, I know not. For if thou art at-Rome, thou art not able now to-follow-up-to-me: but-if thou art on the way, when thou shalt have followed-up-to-me in the change which green personally the things which

receive. I How-much. in Do. On-the-Nones of November, in Out-of. o May drive to-me. p How greatest, howerest, how offenest, of its from-the-foundation to-have-per-sished. r Terentia to-thee and often, and the greatest thanks gives. s What I-may-write, it When thou shall-

shall-be-to-be-discussed u Only I entreat thee, that since thon hast always loved me-myself, thou mayst be in-thesame love. For I am the same. Enemies have-takenaway from v me my own things, not me-myself. Takecare that thou-mayst-be-well. 6th of April. w At Thurium.

12. Cicero to Attious.

I map not doubted a but that I should-seep thee at Tarentum or at Brundasium; and that involved s many things; among these, that we should both stop in Epirus, and should-use thy advice about the remaining affairs. Since that has not happened, this also will-be in the great number of our misfortunes. Our road si into Asia, to-Cysicum. I recommend my friends to-the; I, bear myself us with-difficulty and miserably. Farewell.

Dated 18th April. a At Tarentum.

be me having followed-up-to. u Openly we-shall-diverwhat things shall be to-be-driven. v To me. w Eighth day before Idea of April. x Not had-been to-me doubtful, y About-to-see I might be. x Tended to. a Fourteenth before Kalends of May.

RULES OF PRONUNCIATION.

A Long vowel is marked, a short vowel, as cărīnă. The vowels are a, e, i, o, u, y. All the other letters are consonants.

1. A vowel before a vowel is short; as, mea.

2. A vowel before two consonants, or before j, x, or z, is long; as, orbis. Troja.

3. A diphthong is long; as, aurum, æris. A diphthong is two vowels coming together in one syllable.

GENERAL RULES FOR GENDER.

Names of males are Masculine; as, păter, m. a father.

2. Names of females are Feminine; as mater, f. a mother.

3. Nouns which signify either the male or the female, are either Masculine or Feminine; as, părens, m. a father; părens, f. a mother.

Masculine Gender is marked m., Feminine f.,

Neuter n., and Common Gender c.

Nouns which may be either m. or f. are of the Common Gender; as, parens, c. a father or mother.

GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

1. Latin Nouns have six cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative.

2. There are five Declensions.

3. In every Declension, Neuter words have the Accusative and Vocative like the Nominative.

4. Neuter words have the Nominative, Accusative,

and Vocative Plural ending in a.
5. The Dative and Ablative Plural end alike.

6. The Nominative and Vocative Plural end alike.
7. In every Declension the Vocative Singular is like the Nominative, except that Nouns in we of the Second Declension make the Vocative in a

FIRST DECLENSION.

Latin Nouns of the first Declension have the Nominative Singular ending in a, and the Genitive in x.

Latin Nouns of the first Declension are of the Ferminine Gender; as, penna, a feather; musa, a song; but names of males are Masculine; as, poéta, in., a poet. They are declined thus:—

COLUMBA, f. a pigeon.

Singular Number.

Nom. Columb-a, a pigeon.

Gen. Columb-æ, a pigeon's or of a pigeon.

Dat. Columb-æ, to or for a pigeon.
Acc. Columb-am, a pigeon.

Voc. Columb-an, a pigeon.

Abl. Columb-â, with a pigeon, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a pigeon,

Plural Number

Nom. Columb-æ, viaeons.

Gen. Columb-ārum, pigeons' or of pigeons.

Dat. Columb-is, to or for pigeons. Acc. Columb-as.

pigeons.

Voc. Columb-æ. O pigeons.

Ald. Columb-is, with pigeons, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than pigeons.

EXERCISES ON THE FIRST DECLENSION.

1. Write the Terminations, or endings of the different Cases. The Terminations consist of the letter or letters coming after the hyphen.

2. Tell the Latin for Of pigeons. With a pigeon. O pigeon. For pigeons. A pigeon, in Accusative. Pigeons, in Accusative. Of a pigeon. In a pigeon. To a pigeon. O pigeons.

GOVERNMENT OF SUBSTANTIVES.

Rule 1. When two Substantives come together, signifying different things, the principal Substantive governs the other in the Genitive Case; as, Penna Columbæ, the feather of a pigeon, or a pigeon's feather. Pennæ Columbarum, feathers of pigeons, or piyeons' feathers.

Nep. INCOLAS insulse. Causam querelæ. Pænas superbiæ. Phæd. Inopiæ causa. Feminæ natura. Causam amicitiæ.

Causa culpæ. Famam pugnæ. Liv.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

To islands, From an inhabitant. Of islands. With a complaint, With the inhabitants of the island. Faults of women.

An inhabitant of an island. By islands, In the inhabitants' island. The complaints of thinhabitants. A woman's friendship. By the causes of punishment. By the pride of a woman. To the inhabitants of the island. From the nature of pride. By the nature of friendship. The causes of punishment. From the nature of the complaints. Reports of fights. From the causes of faults.

THE VOCABULARY.

Amiettia, friendahip. Causa, f. a cause. Culps, f. a fault. Fama, f. fame, a report. Femina, a woman. Incôla, c. an inhabitant or the inhabitant. Insila, an island, or the island. A, an, or the, is used when the sense requires it. Infojia, cent: no plural. Natura, nature. Peema, a punishment. Pugna, a fight. Querella, a complaint. Superbia, firide: no flural.

QUESTION

Why is Incola of the common gender! Why are all the other Nouns in this lesson feminine! How does the Genitive Singular of all these words end! What English words are made out of the Latin words of this lesson !

From what Latin words are the following English words formed ! Culpable, cause, fame, feminine, nature, penal, superb?

LATEBRAS ferarum. Formas ferarum. Exuviis ferarum. Causa morea. Preede umbram. Curvatura rotae. Terre forma. Ovid. Asiæ oris. Forma umbræ. Troje ruinas. Virg. Perrarum oras. Fuga Numidarum. Liv.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

In the hiding-place of a wild beast. To the shores of Asia. A wild beast's shadow. By the ruins of Troy. With the bendings of the wheels. The coast of Troy. To the forms of the shadows. In the shadow of a Numidian. On the coast of Asia. By the flight of the wild beasts.

Asia, Asia, one of the four quarters of the world.
Curvatura, a bending, a rim. Exuvie, arum, f. spoils, skine: no singular. Féra, a wild beast.
Forma, a form, a shape. Füza, a flight. Late-tra, a hiding-place, a den. Mora, a delay. Numida, m. a Numidian. Ora, a shore, coast, border.
Precia, a prej, plunder. Ripa, a bank. Röta, a wheel. Rhina, ruin, dounfall. Terra, the earth, a land. Troja, Troy, a city of Asia: no plural. Umbra, a shadow or shade.

OTESTIONS.

What English words are formed from the Latin words of this lesson?

From what Latin words are the following derived! Family, science, sum, fugitive, nautical, pecuniary, material, memory, aqueous, injury, copious, herb?

Scientia herbarum.	Sen.
Aquæ copia. Injuriarum memoriam.	Linguæ scien-
tiam. Reliquiis familie.	Cæs.
Conia materia. Pecunia summam.	Aque inonià.

Siciliæ oram. Sardiniæ oram. Oram Italiæ. Oram Etruriæ. Terrarum oris. Fuga nautarum. Oram sylvæ. Reliquiis prædæ.

Note.—When the Latin Preposition IN means in or on, it governs the Ablative.

In insulà Sequane. In ripis Sequane. Injuriarum memoriam. In fossis. Cass. Perfuge operà. Injuriæ querelam. Cic. Poenam stultitiæ. Pueritiæ memoriam. Cic. Reliquias copiarum. Memoriam contumeliæ. Seratia ville.

ville, Nep.
Sylvarum umbram. Italiæ oras. Virg.
Formam Britanniæ. Tac.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Plenty of islands. For the rest of the forces. Plenty of money. On the shores of Italy. In the islands of the Seine. On the coast of Sardinia. In the woods of Etruria. Scarcity of timber. By the assistance of a sailor. The remembrance of punishments. To the punishments of folly. By the remembrance of affronts. The flight of the deserters. To the sailors of Britain. The rest of the families. Plenty of herbs.

Ara, an altar. Aqua, water. Britannia, Britain. Candāvia, Candavia, a town. Capua, a city of Naples. Cona, supper. Contumelia, an affront. Copia, plenty: plural, forces, troops. Etruria, Etruria, a country in Italy. Familia, a family. Fossa, a ditch. Geneva, Geneva, a city of Switzerland. Gratia, favour, agreeableness: plural, Gratiæ, thanks. Herba, an herb, grass. Hispania, Spain. a country south-west of France. Injuria, injury, hurt. Inopia, want, scarcity. Italia, Italy, a country in Europe. Janua, a gate. Lingua, a language, a tongue, Literæ, arum, plural, an epistle, a letter. Materia, timber, matter. Massilia, Marseilles, a town of France. Mauritania, Mauritania, a country in the north part of Africa, Memoria, memory, remembrance, recollection. Nauta, a sailor. Opera, assistance. Patria, a native country. Pecunia, e, f. money. Perfuga, a deserter. Provincia, a province. Pueritia, childhood, the time when one is a child. Reliquie, arum, f. the remains, the rest : no singular. Scientia, knowledge, skill, science, Sardinia, Sardinia, an island on the west of Italy, Sicilia, Sicily, an island

near the south end of Italy. Stultitia, folly, foolishness. Silva, a wood. Sequăna, the Seine, a river in France: it runs through Paris. Summa, a sum, an amount. Via, a way. Villa, a country-house.

Note.—The words wanting in this Vocabulary will be found in the preceding.

Note.—The ancient Latins sometimes formed the Genitive Singular in ai or in as; as, Aula, a hall; G. Aulai, of a hall. Familia, a family; G. Familias, of a family.

Anima, the life; Dea, a goddess; Equa, a mare; Famila, a maid-servant; Filia, a daughter; Liberta, a freed woman; Mula, a she-mule; and Nita, a daughter, have the Dative and Ablative Plural oftener in abus than in is.

Rule 2. The twenty-eight Prepositions, ad, ante, adversus, &c., govern the Accusative; as, Ad Genevam, to Geneva; Per Mauritaniam, through Mauritanian.

Ad,	To, at.
Ante,	Before (a time or place.)
Adversus, Adversum,	Against, towards.
Apud,	At, neur to, at the house of.
Circa, Circum,	About, around.
Cis, Citra,	On this side of.
Contra	Against annosite to

Erga, Tovards.
Extra, Without, not within.
Inter, Between, among, by, on.
Intra, Within, in the inside of.
Infra, Beneath, below.
Iuxta. Nigh to, near to.

Juxta, Nigh to, near to.
Ob, For; on account of.
Pěnes, In the power of.

Per, By, through, by means of. Pone, Behind.

Post, After, behind.
Prater. Besides, except, past, beyond, con-

Præter,

Besides, except, past, beyond, contrary to.

Propter,

For, on account of.

Propter, For, on account of.
Secus, Along.
Secundum, According to, along.

Supra, Above, upon.
Trans, Over, beyond.

Ultra, Beyond.

Ad terram. Ad silvas. Intra Ad pugnam. prædam. Ad Massiliam. Supra silvas. Ad Per Per literas. Ad Genevam. Massiliam. Intra fossam. Propter linguæ Mauritaniam. Cæs. scientiam. Circum Capuam. Apud villam. Ad Capuam.

Ad canam.

Ad canam.

Inter vias.

Ad capuam.

Cic.

Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Through Capua. Above Capua. Within the dtdches. Above a ditch. Around Geneva. Among the woods. Through the woods. Within the country-house.

Rule 3. The fifteen Prepositions, A. ab, abs, &c., govern the Ablative; as, Ab insula, from the island ; Ex Italia, out of Italy.

A, Ab. From or bu. Abs. Absque, Without, not with. Clam, Without the knowledge of. Coram, Before, in the presence of. Cum, With, together with, along with. Of, concerning, about. Of, out of. Pălam, With the knowledge of. Præ, Before, in front of. Pro, For, instead of, before, in front of. Sine, Without, not with.

Up to, as far as. Note .- Tenus is always placed after the word which it governs; as, Mento tenus, up to the chin. Tenus governs

Těnus,

the Genitive of a Plural Noun expressing two things; as, Oculorum tenus, up to the eyes, Ex Italia. Ab insula. Ex silva. Ex Britannia.

Ex pugnâ, Ex provinciâ. Cas. Cum pecuniâ. Nep. Ab januâ. A pueritia. A villa. Ter. Ex Asia. Cic.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

From Italy Out of the island. With a sum of money. Out of the woods. From Britain. From the country-houses.

PREPOSITIONS CONTINUED.

In (with an Accusative), into or to.

In (with an Ablative), in, on, at, over.

Sub (with an Ablative, signifying place), under, below.
Sub (with an Accusative, signifying metion), under,
beneath. Cresar in Galliam venit, Casar came into
Gaul. Confugit in Asiam, he fled to Asia. In Hispanile erant nati, they were born in Spain. In vià
jacens, lying in the road. Sub terrà habitant, they
live under or below the earth. Ibis sub furcam, you
shall go under the fork-stick.

In viam. In fossam. In Britanniam. In Sardiniam. In Hispaniam. In patriam. In Africam. In Asiam. In Italiam.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Under the country-house. Under the water, Under the grass. Under a bank. To Capua. Into the woods. To the island. Into Sardinia.—[The Latin words to be found in preceding Vocabularies.]

In ora Asiæ. Ter.
In Græcia. Sub terrå. In arå. Nep.
In Siciliå. In Candaviå. In Hispaniå. Cæs.
In Asiå. In aquå. In viå. Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Under the water. Above the waters. Out of Greece. Into Britain. In Italy. Out of Spain. Into an island, Out of the ditches. Under an altar, On an altar. In the memory. To Britain. In the Seine. Under a ruin. Among woods. On this side Etruria. Without money. Beyond Geneva.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Second Declension have the Nominative ending in er, ir, ur, us, um; and some end in os, on.

Nouns in um and on are all Neuter, the rest are almost all Masculine.

PUER, m. a Boy.

Singular Number.

V.	Puer,	
		a bou.

G. Puěr-i.

of a boy or a boy's. Puer-o. D_*

to or for a boy. Ac. Puer-um. a boy.

V. Puer. O boy.

Ab. Puer-o.

with a boy, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a boy.

Plural Number.

N. Puĕr-i. bous. G. Puěr-orum, of boys.

 D_{\bullet} Puer-is, to or for boys.

Ac. Puer-os. boys. V. Puer-i.

O bour. Ab. Puer-is.

with boys, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than boys.

Most Nouns having the Nominative in er, throw away the e in all the other cases, except the Vocative Singular; as,

Ager, m. a field.

Singular.

N.	Ag-er,	a field.
G.	Ag-ri,	of a field.

D. Ag-ro, to or for a field.

Ac. Ag-rum, a field.

V. Ag-er, O field.

Ab. Ag-ro, with a field, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a field.

Plural.

N. Ag-ri, fields.
G. Ag-rorum, of fields.

D. Ag-ris, to or for fields.
Ac. Ag-ros, fields.

V. Ag-ri, O fields.

Ab. Ag-ris, with fields, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than fields.

Nouns in us of the Second Declension have the Vocative Singular in e; as,

Dominus, m. a Lord.

Singular.

N. Domin-us, a lord.
G. Domin-i, a lord's or of a lord.

D. Domin-o, to or for a lord.
Ac. Domin-um, a lord.

Ac. Domin-um, a lord. V. Domin-e, O lord.

Ab. Domin-o, with a lord, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a lord.

N. Domin-i, lords.
G. Domin-örum, of lords.
D. Domin-is, to or for lords.

Ac. Domin-os, lords.

V. Domin-i, O lords.

Ab. Domin-is, with lords, or from, in, by, on,

upon, at, or than lords.

Proper names in ius form the Vocative Singular by throwing away us from the Nominative; as, Nom. Hörötius, Voc. Hörati; Sing. Horat-ius, sii, -io, -ium, -i, -io, --Filius, a son, has fili, and génius, a, guardian angel, géni, in the Vocative Singular, —The Adjective meur has mi, and somotimes meus, in the Vocative Singular, and in the Plural div of dei, and div or deis in the Dative and Abhative.

Donum, n. a gift. Singular.

N. Don-um, a gift.
G. Don-i, of a gift.
D. Don-o, to or for

D. Don-o, to or for a gift.

Ac. Don-um, a gift.

V. Don-um, O gift.

Ab. Don-o. with a c

Ab. Don-o, with a gift, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a gift.

Don-a, Plural.

N.

G. Don-ōrum, of gifts.
D. Don-is, to or for gifts.

Ac. Don-a, gifts.
V. Don-a, Ogifts.

Ab. Don-is, with gifts, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than gifts.

Note.—Gerunds are declined like the Singular of Donum, only they have no Vocative.

VIR, a man.

Sing.—Vir, vir-i, vir-o, vir-um, vir, vir-o.

Plur.—Vir-i, vir-ōrum, vir-is, vir-os, vir-i, vir-is.

Vulgus, n. or m. the rabble.

Sing.—Vulgus, -i, -o, -us or -um, -us or -e, -o.
Vulgus has no plural.

EXERCISE.

Write the Terminations of Second Declension, first Masculine and Feminine, then Neuter.

Answer Questions like those at pages 21, 22, and 23.

EXERCISES ON THE SECOND DECLENSION.

PUERORUM turba. Pheed.
Regnum Persarum. Agros Lacedæmoniorum. Nep.
Globum lunæ. Morborum causas. Lauri baccas.
Aquæ rivo. Virg.

Aque rivo,

Copia frumenti. Copia pabuli. Stagni incola. Modium tritici. Pugnam taurorum. Officinam fabri.

Phoed.

Acervi armorum. Ad ripas Rheni. Germaniæ loca.
Inopia frumenti. Sub murum. Cæs.
Angulus muri. Liv.

Numerum annorum. Cic. Ex loco. Ex oppido. Ante oppidum. In oppido,

Ad oppidum. In locum, In muro. Ad Pom-

peium. E balneo. Sine periculo. Ex agris. In oppida. Propter lini inopiam. Initium fugæ. Cæs.

Ad forum. In risco.

Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

To the boys of the island. In the workshops of the mechanics. Fights of bulls. The arms of the Persians. In the fields of the Persians. With berries. O Persians, O river. To corn. In a bushel of grain. With fodder. By arms, O globes. Into a bath. Out of towns. Under the wall. Out of the market-place. Without money, On account of scarcity of money. Into a trunk. On account of the danger. Before the towns, The beginning of the fight.

Of a place. From rivers. Of fields. For a peck of berries. On the banks of the Rhine.

In places of Greece. The waters of the Rhine.
To a number of workmen. By the heaps of arms.
A heap of berries. A number of boys. With
plenty of water. Plenty of wheat. In a mechanic's
workshop. Out of the town. In a place. Out of
places. Into places. To towns. Into towns.

EXCEPTIONS.—Names of Countries, Towns, Trees, and Ships, onding in us, are commonly Feminine; as, Corinthus, f. Corinth; Pomus, f. an apple tree; Centaurus, f. the Centaur, name of a ship.

Humus, the ground; Alvus, the belly; Vannus, a sieve, are Feminine.

Many names of Jewels and Plants, ending in us, are Feminine.

Note,—The different Declensions are known by the termination of the Genitive Singular.

A Dictionary tells the Nominative and Genitive Singular.

Acervus, i, m. a heap. Annus, i, m. a year. Angulus, i, m. a corner. Arma, orum, n. arms; no singular. Bacca, æ, f. a berry. Balneum, i, n. a bath. Copia, &, f. plenty: in the plural, forces. Faber, ri, m. a workman, a mechanic. Forum, i, n. a market-place. Frumentum, i, n. corn, grain. Germānia, æ, f. Germany. Globus, i, m. a globe. Græcia, æ, f. Greece; no plural. Initium, i, n. a beginning. Lacedæmonius, i, m. a Lacedæmonian. Laurus, i, f. a laurel. Linum, i, n. flax, linen. Locus, i, m, a place: Locus has two plurals, Loci, m, and Loca, n. Luna, e. f. the moon, Modius, i, m. a peck. Morbus, i. m. a disease. Murus, i. m. a wall. Numerus, i, m. a number. Officina, e, f. a workshop. Oppidum, i, n. a town. Pābulum, i, n. fodder. Perīculum, i, n. danger, trial. Persa, &, m. a Persian. Pompeius, i, m. Pompey, a man's name. Populus, i, m. a people, the people. Prælium, i, n. a battle. Regnum, i, n. a kingdom. Riscus, i, m. a trunk. Rīvus, i, m. a river, a stream. Rhēnus, i, m. the Rhine, a river of Germany. Saxum, i, n. a large stone, a rock. Stagnum, i, n. a pool. Taurus, i, m. a bull. Triticum, i, n. wheat. Turba, æ, f. a crowd. Ventus, i. m. the wind.

THIRD DECLENSION.

LAPIS, m. a stone.

Singular.

N. Lăp-is, a stone.
G. Lap-ĭdis, of a stone.

D. Lap-idi, to or for a stone.

Ac. Lap-idem, a stone.

Ac. Lap-idem, a stone. V. Lap-is, O stone.

Ab. Lap-ide, with a stone, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a stone.

Plural.

N. Läpid-es, stones.

G. Lapid-um, of stones.
D. Lapid-ĭbus, to or for stones.

Ac. Lapid-es, stones.

V. Lapid-es, Ostones.

Ab. Lapid-ibus, with stones, or from, in, by, on,

upon, at, or than stones.

CAPUT, n. the head.

Singular.

N. Cap-ut, the head.
G. Cap-itis, of the head.

D. Cap-iti, to or for the head.
Ac. Cap-ut, the head.

V. Cap-ut, O head.

Ab. Cap-itc, with the head, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than the head.

Ab. Reg-e,

FIRST LESSONS Plural.

		L'ittitus.
N.	Capit-a,	heads.
G.	Capit-um,	of heads.
D_*	Capit-ibus,	to or for heads.
Ac.	Capit-a,	heads.
V_{\bullet}	Capit-a,	O heads.
Ab.	Capit-ibus,	with heads, or from, in, by, on,
		upon, at, or than heads.
		Sedile, n. a-seat.
		Singular.
N.	Sedīl-e,	a seat.
G.	Sedil-is,	of a seat.
D_{\bullet}	Sedil-i,	to or for a seat.
Ac.	Sedil-e,	a seat.
V.	Sedil-e,	O seat.
Ab.	Sedil-i,	with a seat, or from, in, by, on,
		upon, at, or than a seat.
		Plural.
N.	Sedīl-ia,	seats.
G.	Sedil-ium,	of seats.
D_*	Sedil-ĭbus,	to or for seats.
Ac.		seats.
V.	Sedil-ia,	O seats.
Ab.	Sedil-ibus,	with seats, or from, in, by, on,
		upon, at, or than seats.
		Rex, m. a king.
		Singular.
N.	Rex,	a king.
G.	Rēg-is,	of a king.
D_*	Reg-i,	to or for a king.
Ac.	Reg-em,	a king.
V.	Rex,	O king.

with a king, or from, in, by, on,

upon, at, or than a king.

Plural.

N. Rēg-es, kings. G. Reg-um, of kings.

Rēg-ĭbus, D. to or for kings.

Ac. Reg-es, kings. V_* Reg-es, O kings.

Ab. Reg-Thus,

with kings, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than kings.

Homo, m. a man.

Singular. N. Hom-o, a man.

G. Hom-inis, a man's or of a man.

D. Hom-ini, to or for a man. Ac. Hom-inem, a man.

V. Hom-o, O man.

Ab. Hom-ine, with a man, &c.

N. Hŏmin-es, men.

G. Homin-um, men's or of men.

 D_{\star} Homin-ibus, to or for men. Ac. Homin-es, men.

V. Homin-es,

O men. Ab. Homin-Thus, with men, &c.

DENS, m. a tooth.

Singular. N. Den-s, a tooth. G. Den-tis. of a tooth.

· D. Den-ti. to or for a tooth.

Ac. Den-tem, a tooth.

V. Den-s. O tooth.

Ab. with a tooth, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a tooth.

Plural.

N. Dent-es. teeth.

of teeth. Dent-ium. D. Dent-ibus. to or for teeth.

teeth. Ac. Dent-es. O teeth.

V.

with teeth, or from, in, by, on, Ab.Dent-ibus, upon, at, or than teeth.

Opus, n. a work.

Sing. Op-us, -eris, -eri, -us, -us, -ere. Plur. Op-er-a, -um, -eribus, -era, -era, -eribus.

Rupes, f. a rock.

Rup-es, -is, -i, -em, -es, -e. Sing.

Plur. Rup-es, -ium, -ibus, -es, -es, -ibus.

Turris, f. a tower.

Sing. Turr-is, -is, -i, -em or -im, -is, -e or -i. Turr-es, -ium, -ibus, -cs, -es, -ibus. Plur.

Notes .- Nouns of the Third Declension have the Nominative Singular ending in any one of these thirteen letters,

a, e, i, o, y, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x. All the Cases, except the Vocative, and except the Accesative Singular of Neuter words, are formed from the Genitive Singular; as, Genitive, Lapid-is; Accusative, Lapid-em; Ablative, Lapid-e; Nominative Plural, Lapid-es; Genitive, Lapid-um.

The Genitive ends in is, Dative in i, Accusative in em, (but if the word be Neuter, the Accusative is like the Nominative,) Vocative the same as the Nominative; Ablative, e ; some words have i.

Nominative Plural, es: but Neuters have a or ia; Genitive, um or ium ; Dative, ibus ; Accusative and Vocative the same as the Nominative; Ablative the same as the Some Nouns in is have the Accusative Singular in im;

as, vis, strength ; Accessative, vim.

Nenters which have the Nominative Singular ending in e. al, ar, have i in the Ablative; as, sedile, n. a seat, Ablative, sedili; animal, n. a living creature, Ablative, animali : calcar, n. a spur, Ablative, calcari.

Neuters which have i in the Ablative Singular have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural in ia; as,

Nouns ending in two Consonants have the Genitive Plural in ium : as, urbs, urbium,

Nouns which have the Ablative Singular in i, have the Genitive Plural in jum : as, turris, a tower, Ablative, turre

or turri, Genitive Plural, turrium.

Monosyllables in as have ium, as, mas, Genitive Plural, marium. Nouns in es and is, with the same number of syllables in the Genitive as in the Nominative, make the Genitive Plural in ium : as, hostes, hostium, and the Accusative Plural in es, eis, or is; as, partes, parteis, or partis.

GENERAL RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns ending in c, a, t, l, e, n, and ar, us, ur, are NEWTER.

Nouns in s, with a Consonant before it, or in as, es (not increasing), is, or x, are mostly FEMININE.

All the rest are MASCULINE.

INCREASE OF NOUNS.

A Noun is said to increase in the Singular when it has more syllables in any other case than in the Nominative ; as, rex, rēgis ; sermo, sermonis ; interpres, interpretis .- Here re, mo, pre, is called the increase or crement; and so through all the other cases. The last syllable is never called a crement.

A Noun in the Plural is said to increase, when in any case it has more syllables than the Genitive Singular; as, gener, generi, generorum; regibus, sermonibus, &c.

RULE.

Substantives and Adjectives which increase make a and o long; as pietātis, honōris;—e, i, and u short; as, muliëris, lapīdis, murmūris, vīri, pučri, satūri.

There are only two Exceptions in the Second Declension.

INCREASE OF THE PLURAL NUMBER.
Plural crements of Substantives and Adjectives make
a, e, and o long, but shorten i and u; us, musărum, rărum,
dominorum, regibus, portibus; except būbus, contracted for
bouibus.

EXERCISES ON THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Persarum rex. Pontis custodes. In navem. Nep. Bovis vestigia. Hædorum gregem. Virg. Rex Germanorum. Hominum millia. In flumine.

A ponte. Apud flumen. Ad tempus. Ante tempus. In opere. In urbe. Ad urbem. E navibus. Ab regc. Ex arboribus. Partem navi-

um. Ex urbe. Pars militum. Cas.
Pomi color. Ovid.

Satis nivis. Satis grandinis. Hor.
Ad regem. In ædibus. Ter.

Amici consulum. Cum legione. Contra hostem. Cum legionibus. Firmitas materiae. Cum classe. Extra urbem. Propter multifudinem hostium. Citra flumen. Capitum numerus. Præter opini-

onem. Pars castrorum. Sine imperatore. Regis soror. Ad fines Belgarum.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Out of a tree. Out of a ship. From kings, In cities. To a city. Out of a city. Before the times. At the times. Out of a part of the ships. In the river. In the works. At the rivers. On the king's bridge, To the kings of the islands. With the keepers of coxen. The king's kid, For a man. To a king. O kings of the islands. With a part of the hall. From the kids of the flock. Enough of kids. A German's kids.

Ædes, is, f. a temple, a house: plural, Ædes, ium, f. apartments, a house. Amicus, i, m. a friend. Arbor, oris, f. a tree. Belge, arum, pl. m. the Belgæ. Bos, bovis, m. or f. an ox or cow: gen, plural boum, dat, and abl, bobus or bubus. Castrum, i, n. a castle : plur. a camp. Classis, is, f. a fleet. Color, oris, m. colour. Consul, is, m. a consul. Custos, odis, m. or f. a keeper. Finis, is, m. or f. an end, a border : plur. m. boundaries. Firmitas, ātis, f. firmness. Flumen, inis, n. a river. Germanus, i. m. a German. Grando, ĭnis, f. hail. Grex, gregis, m. a flock. Hædus, i, m. a kid. Homo, inis, m. a man. Hostis, is, m. or f. an enemy. Imperator, ōris, m. a commander-in-chief, a general, Insula. æ, f. an island. Iter, itineris, n. a road. Legio, onis, f. a legion. Materia, w, f. matter, timber. Miles, itis, m. a soldier. Millia, um, n. pl. thousands, sing. mille, indeclinable. Multitiddo, Inis, f. a multitude. Navis, is, f. a ship.
Nix, nivis, f. enow. Opinio, onis, f. opinion,
expectation. Opus, öris, n. a work. Pars, tis,
f. a part. Persa, e, m. a Persian. Pomum,
i, n. an apple, a fruit. Pons, pontis, m. a bridge.
Sätis is, neaugh. Sätis is used only in the nom.
and acc, sing. Tempus, öris, n. time. Urba, is,
f. a city. Vestigium, i, n. a trace, a footstep.
Vir, viri, m. a male, a man.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Fourth Declension end in us and u. Nouns in us are Masculine.

Nouns in u are Neuter, and they are indeclinable in the Singular Number.

FRUCTUS, m. fruit.

Singular.

N. Fruct-us, fruit.

G. Fruct-ûs, of fruit.

D. Fruct-ui, (or u,) to or for fruit.

Ac. Fruct-um, fruit.

V. Fruct-us, Ofruit.

Ab. Fruct-u, with fruit, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than fruit.

Plural.

fruits. N. Fruct-us, G. Fruct-uum, of fruits. D. to or for fruits. Fruct-Ibus,

Ac. Fruct-us, fruits.

V. Fruct-us.

O fruits. Ab. Fruct-ibus. with fruits, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than fruits.

Note.-The Fourth Declension is a contraction of the Third ; gen. Fructus, for Fructuis; acc. Fructum, for Fructuem, &c.

Cornu, n. a horn.

N. Cornu. a horn.

G. Cornu. of a horn.

D. Cornu. to or for a horn.

Ac. Cornu. a horn.

V. Cornu. O horn.

Ab. Cornu. with a horn, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, or than a horn.

N. Corn-ua, horns. G. Corn-uum, of horns.

D. Corn-ibus, to or for horns. Ac. Corn-ua. horns.

V. Corn-ua. O horns.

Ab. Corn-ibus. with horns, or from, in, by, on,

upon, at, or than horns.

Domus, f. a house.

Sing. Dom-us, -ûs or -i, -ui or -o, -um, -us, -o.

Plur. Dom-us, -ōrum or -uum, -ïbus, -os or -us, -us,
-ïbus.

Note 1. In the Genitive, Domûs signifies of a house, and domi signifies at home or of home.

Note 2. Sometimes the Genitive Singular of words of the Fourth Declension ends in uis, and

the Dative in u.

Note 3. The following Nouns have abus in the
Dative and Ablative Plural:—Acus, a needle. Arcus,
a bove. Artus, a joint. Lacus, a lake. Partus, a
birth. Specus, a den. Tribus, a tribe.

Portus, a harbour; Genu, the knee; Veru, a spit, have ibus or übus.

Note 4. The following Nouns are Feminine:— Acus, a needle. Anus, an old woman. Domus, a house. Ficus, a fg. Manus, the hand. Penus, a storehouse. Porticus, a gallery. Specus, a den. Tribus, a tribe.

Write the Terminations.

EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH

Ex conspectu Cøsaris. Cum exercitibus. In exercitu Vari. Cum exercitu. Ex portu. Adventu navium. Sonitu remorum. In conspectu exercitus.

Cæsa. Corpus cervi.

Virg.

Virg.

Missu patris.

Scalarum gradus. Avium cantus. Fremitus tonitrum. De Cæsaris adventu.

Murmure corquum.

Hor.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Out of the harbours. In the harbour. About the arrival of the ship, In sight. Out of sight of the harbour. In harbours. With ships. At the arrival of Varus. On the sides of the stags. To the horns of the stag. O horns. With thunders. To a step. Parts of the oar. With the horns of stags. By the rearings of thunders. The man's father. On a step of a ladder. With armies. By the use of a ship.

Adventus, ûs, m. an arrival. Æstus, ûs, m. heat, tide. Avis, is, f. a bird. Cæsar, aris, m. Casar. Cantus, ûs, m. a singing. Cervus, i, m. a stag. Conspectus, ûs, m. sight. Decessus, ûs, m. a departure. Equitatus, ûs, m. cavalry. Exercitus, ûs, m. an army. Fremitus, ûs, m. a roaring. Grădus, ûs, m. a step. Hostis, is, m. an enemy. Latus, eris, n. side, flank. Missus, ûs, m. a sending, a command to go. Missu pătris, by the sending of a father, by a father's command. Murmur, ŭris, n. a noise. Navis, is, f. a ship. Păter, tris, m. a father. Pars, tis, f. a part. Portus, ûs, m. a harbour. Rēmus, i, m. an oar. Scala, æ, f. a ladder, stair. Sonitus, ûs, m. a sound, a noise. Tonitru, u, n. thunder. Usus, us, m. use, practice, Varus, i. Varus, a Roman general,

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nours of the Fifth Declension end in es, and are all Feminine except two. Meridies, midday or noon, is Musculine. Dies, a day, is Musculine in the Plural, and in the Singular it is either Musculine or Feminine.

Res, f. a thing or affair.

Singular. Plural.

N. R-es, a thing. R-es, things.

G. R-ei, of a thing. R-erum, of things.

D. R-eï, to or for a thing. R-ebus, to or for things.

Ac. R-em, a thing.

R-es, things.

V. R-es, O thing. R-es, O things.

Ab. R-e, with a thing, or R-ebus, with things, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, from, in, by, on, upon, or than a thing.

Dies a day.

Singular, m. or f. Plural, m. N. Di-es, a day. Di-es, days.

G. Di-ëi, of a day.

D. Di-et, to or for a day.

Di-etum, of days.

Di-etum, to or for days.

Ac. Di-em, a day. Di-es, days.

V. Di-es, O day. Di-es, O days.

Ab. Di-e, with a day, or Di-ebus, with days, or from, in, by, on, upon, at, from, in, by, on, upon, or than a day.

at, or than days.

Note 1.—Most Nouns of the Fifth Declension have no gen. dat. or ab. pl., and many have no plural at all. Note 2.—In the genitive and dative singular of the Fifth Declension, σ with an i before and after it is long; as, $di\bar{e}\hat{i}$, speci $\bar{e}\hat{i}$.

Note 3.—The poets sometimes make the gen. and dat. sing. in e; as, die for diei.

EXERCISES ON THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

Rei testimonium, Rei testem, Rerum facultas, Spes salutis, Hostium acies, Eventus rei. Oppugnationis die. Rerum inopia. Spe salutis, Sine fide. Ex planitie, Specie virtutie, Pernicies provincies, Cic. Canum rabies. Temperie aquarum. Ov. Spe premiorum. Lite, Speciem amicitis.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

With dogs. By madness. For the destruction of the enemy. By a thing. For the safety of the witnesses. To sieges. To a dog. Of the temperature. With safety. Of events. The safety of the province. By the destruction of a dog. For the safety of the province. The virtues of the witnesses. Hope of a reward. Proofs of friendship. The faithfulness of the witnesses. Without virtue. Without hope.

Acies, cî, f. the edge, a line of soldiere. Aqua, e, f. water. Canis, is, m. or f. a dog or bitch. Eventus, us, m. event, issue. Făcultus, âtiş, f. power, abundance. Fides, ci, f. faith, belief, faithfulness. Hostis, is, c. an enemy. Inopià, through the want, from the want. Oppugnātio, ônis, f. a siege. Pernīcies, cī, f. destruction. Planities, cī, f. a plain. Præmium, i, n. a reward. Provincia, es, f. a province. Rabies, cī, f. modness. Res, reţ, f. an qfāir, a circumstance. Salus, ūtis, f. sofsty.

Sĕries, ĕi, f. a course, order. Spes, ei, f. hope. Species, ĕi, f. an appearance, a form. Tempĕries, ĕi, f. temperature. Testimonium, i, n. a testimony, proof. Testis, is, m. or f. a witness. Virtus, ūtis, f. valour, virtue.

EXERCISES.

Write a table of the Terminations of all the Declensions.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions have their Nominative Singular Masculine ending in us or er, the Feminine in a, and the Neuter in um; as,

	m.	f.	n.			
	Bonus,	BONA,	Bonu	M, good	*	
	N.	G.	D_*	Ac.	V.	Ab.
Singular. Plural.	Bŏn-us, Bon-i,	-i, -orum,	-o, -is,	-um,	-e, -i,	-0. -is.
Singular. Plural.	Bon-a, Bon-æ,	-æ, -ārum,	-æ, -is,	-am,	-a, -æ,	-â. -js.
Singular. Plural.	Bon-um Bon-a,		-0, -is,	-um,	-um,	-0. -is.
Note.—F	articiples	ending in	us, -a,	-um, are	decline	d like

Bonus; as, Amatus, Docturus.

^{*}We always make our Pupils repeat this Adjective without allowing them to learn it. Bonus, the maculine, in device exactly like Dominus; Bona, the feminine, like Chemed and Bonum, the neuter, like Dominus. We never make them decline three genders directs; because it is an absurd combination, which can never occur in the classics.

TENER, TENERA, TENERUM, tender.

Singular. Ten-er, -eri, -ero, -erum, -er, -ero. Tener-i, -orum, -is, -os, -i, -is.

Singular, Tener-a, -e, -e, -am, -a, -a,

Plural. Tener-æ, -arum, -is, -as, -æ, -is.

Singular. Tener-um, -i, -o, -um, -um, -o. Plural. Tener-a, -orum, -is, -a, -a, -is,

Note 1 .- Tener, the masculine, is declined exactly like Gener: Tenera, the feminine, like Columba; and Tenerum, the neuter, like Donum.

m.

SATUR, SATURA, SATURUM, full.

Singular. Săt-ur, -ŭri, -uro, -urum, -ur, -uro. Plural, Sătăr-i, -orum, -is, -os, -i, -is,

The Fem, like Columba, the Neuter like Donum.

Note 2 .- Most Adjectives ending in er throw away the e, except in the nom, and vocative singular ; as, ater, atra, atrum, black : gen. masculine, atri; dat. atro; ac. atrum, &c., gen. neuter, atri; dat. atro, &c.

EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Rule 6. An Adjective or a Participle must agree with a Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case; as, Vir bonus, a good man. Femina bona, a good woman. Donum bonum, a good gift. Vir amaturus, a man going to love. Femina amatura, a woman going to love.

Note.—It is recommended that the Pupil shall parse the Substantive first, as the Adjective depends on it.

Pede claudo.
Uva acerba. Cani capilli.
Bonâ spe. O rem miseram! De reliquis rebus.

Magnam partem. In tutum locum. Cic.
Salices amaras. Ardua saxa. Fortunatos agricolas.
Montes altos. Tener agnus. Macer taurus.

Tempestates sonoras. Speluncis atris.
antro. Celsa arce. Rapidus vortex. Tumida equora. Rex magne.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

Nostra altaria. Tua rura. Mea regna. Sua munera. Lectori vestro. Nostro pectore. Meæ agnæ. Munera nostra. De reditu suo. Suos parentes. Tuam vestem. Frater meus. Cu-

jum puerum! Meum fratrem. Nostrum amicum.

Mî vir. Meum officium.

Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A present of sour grapes. Our willows. Or a great king. To a hoary hair. With a bitter willow. With lame feet. To the happy farmer's

lean bull. About my return.

O tender lamb. By loud-sounding tempests. By the lambs of the farmers. In a rapid whirlpool. To the reader's foot. In the swelling seas. On a lofty mountain. By the reader's grapes. Whose duty! O my friend!

O my lame foot! On the rocks of the mountains. The great bull's horns. My sour grapes. A farmer's feet. A lean she-lamb. The king's high mountain. Your brother,

O fortunate king! To our great king. His own kingdom. The farmer's sheepfolds. Your fortunate readers. Great fields. To the tender he-lamb's horns. In a loud-sounding tempest. To our parents. My brother's duty. Whose friend ? About the return of my brother.

Acerbus, a, um, sour. Agna, æ. f. a she-lamb. Agricola, w., m. a husbandman, a farmer. Agnus, i. m. a he-lamb. Altus, a. um, high. Altare, is, n. an altar. Amarus, a, um, bitter. Antrum, tri, n. a cave, a den. Arduus, a, um, high. Arx, arcis, f. a tower, an emi-nence. Ater, tra, trum, black, dark. Cānus, a, um, white, heary. Capillus, i, m. a hatr. Celsus, a, um, lofty. Claudus, a, um, lame. Cujus, a, um, whose? Æquor, ŏris, n. the sea. Fortunatus, a, um, fortunate, happy. Frater, tris, m. a brother. Lector, oris, m. a reader. Macer, cra, um, lean. Magnus, a, um, great. Meus, a, um, my, my own, mine. Miser, a, um, miserable. Mons, tis, m. a mountain. Munus. ěris, n. a gift, an office, a present. Noster, tra, trum, our, our own. Officium, i, n. a duty. Ovile, is, n. a sheepfold. Parens, tis, c. a parent. Pectus, oris, n. the breast, Pes, pedis, m. a foot. Puer, i, m. a boy. Răpīdus, a, um, rapīd. Reditus, ûs, m. a returr. Rēlguus, a, um, rapīd. matning. Rus, ruris, n. he country, a feld: it has no gen. dat. or abl. plural. Sălix, icis, f. a willow. Saxum, i, n. a rock. Sönöus, a, um, loud sounding. Spēlunca, w, f. a cavern. Suus, a, um, hid, own, her own, its own, her own. Taruns, i, m. a bull. Tempestas, ātis, f. a tempest. Tener, um, tender. Tümidus, a, um, sveuling. Tuus, a, um, thy, thy own. Uva, w, f. a grape. Vastus, a, um, cut, large. Vester, tra, trum, your, your own. Vestis, is, f. a garment, clothing. Vir, i, m. a man, a husband. Vortex, lcis, m. a witripool.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Adjectives of one termination in the Nominative have the m. and f. exactly alike in all the Cases; as, Felix for the Masculine, Felix for the Feminine, Felix for the Neuter, happy.

m. and f.

Sing. Fēl-ix, -īcis, -ici, -icem, -ix, -ice or -ici.
Plur. Fēlīc-es, -ium, -ibus, -es, -es, -ibus.

D.

Sing. Fēl-ix, -icis, -ici, -ix, -ix, -ice or -ici. Plur. Felic-ia, -ium, -ibus, -ia, -ia, -ibus.

Ingens, -tis, huge.

m. and f.

Sing. Ingen-s, -tis, -ti, -tem, -s, -te or -ti.
Plur. Ingen-tes, -ium, -ibus, -es, -es, -ibus.

n

Sing. Ingen-s, -tis, -ti, -s, -s, -te or -ti.

Plur. Ingent-ia, -ium, -ibus, -ia, -ia, -ibus.

Participles ending in ns are declined like Ingens; as, Amans, -tis, Docens, -tis.

Adjectives of two terminations have the Nominative in is, is, e; as, Mitts for the Masculine and Feminine, Mite for the Neuter, mild.

MITIS, meek, mild, mellow.

m. and f.

Sing. Mit-is, -is, -i, -em, -is, -i.

Plur. Mit-es, -ium, -ibus, -es, -es, -ibus,

n.

Sing. Mit-e, -is, -i, -e, -e, -i.

Plur. Mit-ia, -ium, -ĭbus, -ia, -ia, -ĭbus.

Tres, Three, is declined like the Plural of Mitis.

The Comparative of Mitis is Mition, meeker, milder, &c.

m. and f.

Sing. Mīti-or, -ōris, -ori, -orem, -or, -ore or -ori, Plur. Mitiōr-es, -um, -ibus, -es, -es, -ibus.

Sing. Miti-us, -oris, -ori, -us, -us, -ore or -ori.
Plur. Mitior-a, -um, -ibus, -a, -a, -ibus.

Note 1.—Adjectives of the Third Declension have e or i in the Ablative Singular; but if the Nominative Singular Neuter is in e, the Ablative has i only in all the Genders.

Note 2.—The Genitive Plural ends in ium, and the Neuter of the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural in ia; except Comparatives, which have um and a.

Note 3.—Some Adjectives have the Nominative and Vocative Singular Masculine either in er or in its, and all the other Cases like mitis; as, Nominative and Vocative m. Acer or Acris, sharp; f. Acris; n. Acre. Celer has um in the Genitive Plural.

Duo, two, has no Singular.

	m.	f.	n.
N.	Duo,	Duæ,	Duo,
G.	Duörum,	Duarum,	Duōrum,
D_{\bullet}	Duobus,	Duabus,	Duobus,
Ac.	Duos or Duo,	Duas,	Duō,
V_*	Duo,	Duæ,	Duo,
Ab.	Duobus,	Duabus,	Duobus.

Aмво, Both, is declined like Duo.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The Comparative degree is formed by adding -or, -or, -ve, to any case of the Positive that ends in it, as, Altus, high; Genitivo, Alli; add -or, -or, -us, and you have the Comparative, Allior, Allior, Allius, higher. Millis, meek; Dative, Mill: Comparative, Mill-or, Milli-or, Milli-or, Milli-us, meeker.

The Superlative degree is formed by adding -ssimus, -ssimu, -ssimum, and you have the Superlative, Allissimus, -a, -um, highest. Mitis, meek; Dative, Miti; Superlative, Mitissimus, -a, -um, meekest.

But when the Nominative Singular Masculine of the Positive ends in er, the Superlative is formed by adding -rimus to it; as, Tener, tender; Tener-rimus, most tender: Acer, sharp, Acer-rimus, sharpest.

Six or seven Adjectives in Lis form the Superlative by changing his into llimus; as, Facilis, easy, Facilli-

9212/8

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Bonus, mělior, opřimus, good, better, best. Málus, pojor, pesaimus, bod, worse, veorst. Magnus, mujor, matimus, greate, greater, greateit. Parvus, minor, minimus, smal, less, leust. Mailus,—plurimus, much, most, or very many. Plus, the Comparative of Multus, has only the Neuter Gender in the Singular: Nominative, Plus, Genitive, Pluris, &c. Plural, plures, es, a or ta.

EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Majus malum. Phæd.
Levior morbus. Breve spatium. Nobilis vidua.
Vita excellentium imperatorum. Nep.

Furentibus Austris. Fortia corpora. Præsentem mortem. Simili poenā. Rotis levibus. Aquæ dulces. Celeres sagittas. Curis ingentibus. Tris-

tes ruinas. Candidior barba. Omnis ager.
Virg.

Rem omnem. Audacem hominem. Hominem stultiorem. Servos omnes. Omnes dentes. Pejore Ter.
Tria castella. Tali modo. Nep.

Tria castella. Tali modo. Nep.
Tertio die. Aliquot vulnera. Infirmiores milites.

Ex loco superiore. Cum legionibus tribus. Cas.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN,

Greater evils. For nobler widows. With an excellent commander. In the life of an excellent widow. The commander's excellent widow. Of the furious south wind. Of a strong body. To sweet water. Of all fields.

Aliquot, some, indeclinable, adj. Audax, ācis, daring. Auster, tri, m. the south wind. Barba, æ, f. a beard. Brevis, is, e, short. Candidior, or, us, gen. ōris, whiter. Castellum, i, n. a castle. Cĕler or Cĕlĕris, is, e, swift. Corpus, ŏris, n. a body. Cūra, æ, f. care. Dens, tis, m. a tooth. Dulcis, is, e, sweet. Excellens, tis, excellent. Fortis, is, e, brave. Fürens, tis, furious, raging, boisterous. Homo, inis, m. a man. Imperator, oris, m. a commander, a general. Infirmior, or, us, weaker. Ingens, tis, great, huge. Legio, onis, f. a legion. Levis, is, e, light. Levior, or, us, lighter. Major, or, us, greater; like mitior. Malum, i. n. evil, mischief. Morbus, i, m. a disease. Mors, tis, f. death. Nobilis, is, e, noble. Omnis, is, e, all, every. Præsens, tis, present, instant. Rota, e, f. a wheel. Ruina, e, f. a downfal, an overthrow. Săgitta, æ, f. an arrow. Servus, i, m. a slave. Similis, is, e, like, similar. Spătium, i, n. space, time. Stultior, or, us, more foolish. Superior, or, us, higher, superior. Talis, is, e, such. Tertius, a, um, third. Vidua, &, f. a widow. Vita, æ, f. life. Vulnus, ĕris, n. a wound.

Ovid.

EXERCISES ON IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

Tres legati.		Nep.
Inter duas acies.		Cæs.
Duo altaria, Arcades ambo.	Tres cervos.	Vira.

Note—The following irregular Adjectives of the First and Second Decleasions have the Gentitive Singular in iss, and the Dative in i, in all the Genders; as, Nominative, unus, unus, unus, continue, unuit, unuits, unuits, unuits, unuits, unuits, unuits, unuits, unuits, unuit, unuit,

Nulliuw serba magistri.

Mullium aliud iter. Utram partem. Cum legione unā.

Arcades soli.

Unius astri reditu. Nullā aliā re.

Virg.

Gio.

tis letho.

descriptionem. Cic. Cic. Cic. Ler unius diei. Unius viri prudentia. Cic. Unius viri prudentia. Nep. Quiete unius diei. Finis utriusque imperii. Litu. Aliam rem. Os totum. Nullā alia causa. Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Of three stags. To both the Arcadians. O. two altars. To one countenance. Of the whole world. To another living creature. Of no other road. By a journey of two days.

With three chains. By the wars of the whole world. The horns of any stag. One lieutenant's words. With both the parts of the chain. Three roads. In which part [of the two] A rest of three days. At the end of one day. By the prudence of each legion. With one part. From each wound. Without any wounds. To the whole mouth. To each part. From the boundaries of the empire.

Alius, a, ud, another, one of more than two, different. Alius has ud instead of um in the nom. and acc. sing. and the gen. is alfus, instead of alitus. Alter, a, um, another, one of the two. Altare, is, n. an altar. Ambo, &, o: wants sing. both, like Duo. Animans, tis, n. or f. a living creature, an animal. Arcas, adis, m. an Arcadian. Astrum, i, n. a star. Bellum, i, n. a war. Cœlum, i, n. the sky, heaven ; pl. cœli, m. Cervus, i, m. a stag. Descriptio, onis, f. a description. Finis, is, m. or f. an end: pl. boundaries. Gallia, &, f. Gaul. Herba, e, f. an herb. Iter, itineris, n. a road, journey. Legătus, i, m. a lieutenant. Legio, onis, f. a legion. Lethum, i, n. death. Magister, tri, m. a master. Nullus, a, um, no. Orbis, is, m. a circle, the world. Os, oris, n. the mouth, countenance: pl. only ora. Pars, partis, f. a part. Prudentia, e, f. prudence, skill. Quies, ētis, f. rest. Rěditus, ûs, m. a return. Sōlus, a. um, alone, only, Totus, a. um, whole,

Ullus, a, um, any. Unus, a, um, one. Uter, tra, trum, whether, which of the two. Uter, que, traque, trumque, each. Verbum, i, n. a word. Vinculum, i, n. a chain, a rope, any thing that binds. Vis, vis, f. force: dat. vi, acc. vim, abl. vi. Pluml, vires, virium, viritum, &c. strength. Vullus, &c. m. the countenance, a face. Vulnus, & fris, n. a wound.

PRONOUNS.

The simple Pronouns and Pronominal Adjectives in Latin are eighteen; ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, quis, quis, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester; nostras, vestras, and cujas.

Three of them are proper Pronouns, ego, tu, sud. The other fifteen are Adjectives; but some of them have their Substantives so frequently understood, that these Adjectives are sometimes called Pronouns.

Ego, c. I.

	Sing.		Plur.
N.	ěgo, I.	N.	nos, we.
	mei, of me.	G.	nostrûm or nostri, of us.
D_{\bullet}	mihi, to me.	D.	nobis, to us.
	me, me.	Ac.	nos, us.
V_{\bullet}		V.	
Ah.	me. with from.	Ah.	nobis, with from in.

 me, with, from, Ab. nobis, with, from, in in, by me. by us.

Tu, c. thou.

S	ling.	Plur.

N. tu, thou. N. vos, ye or you.
G. tui, of thee. G. vestrum or vestri, of you.

D. tibi, to thee. D. vobis, to you.
Ac. te, thee. Ac. vos, you.

V. tu, O thou. V. vos, O ye or you.

Ab. te, with thee. Ab. vöbis, with you.

Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves.

Singular and Plural.

D. sibi, to himself, to herself, to itself, to themselves.

Ac. sc, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Note.—The Preposition Cum is written after me, nobis, te, vobis, and se; as, with me, mecum; with us, nobiscum.

Ego-met means I myself; Tu-te, thou thyself.

Se-se means the same as se, with a little more emphasis.

EXERCISES ON PRONOUNS.

Ad te. Abs te. A me. Ad se. Tecum. Per se. Nobiscum. Cic.

Inter se. A nobis. Ad nos. Mecum. Pro te.

ler.

TO BE THRNED INTO LATIN.

With you. To us. From me. Through us. Among you. With thee. From themselves. Instead of me. By means of thee.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

The English Pronouns, he, she, it, are expressed in Latin by these demonstrative Algectives, itle, iste, hic, or is; as, itle for the Masculine, itle for the Feminine, itlud for the Neuter, that; or itle, that man or he; itlud, that woman or she; itlud, that thing or it, thus:

m.
Sing. Ill-e, -ius, -i, -um, -e, -o.
Plur. Ill-i, -ōrum, -is, -os, -i, -is.

Sing. Ill-a, -ius, -i, -am, -a, -â.

Plur. Ill-æ, -arum, -is, -as, -æ, -is.

n.
Sing. Ill-ud, -ius, -i, -ud, -ud, -o.
Plur. Ill-a, -orum, -is, -a, -a, -is.

Ipse, he himself, ipse, she herself, ipsum, itself, and iste, istud, that, are declined like ille; only ipse has ipsum in the Nominativo, Accusativo, and Vocative Singular Neuter. The second syllable in the Genitive of Ille Ipse, and Iste, is either long or short.

Ipse is often joined to ego, tu, sui; and it has in Latin the force of self in English, when joined to a Possessive Pronoun; as, ego ipse, I myself; mei ipsius, of me myself; mihi ipsi, to me myself, &c.; nos ipsi, we ourselves; ille ipse, be himself.

Hio, H.zo, Hoo, this, or he, she, it; or Hicce, Hace, Hocce.

		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
		Singular.	
	m.	f.	n.
N.	hic,	hæc,	hoc,
G.	hujus,	hujus,	hujus
D.	huic,	huic,	huic,
Ac.	hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
V.			
Ab.	hoc,	hac,	hoc.
		Plural.	
	m.	f.	n.
N.	hi,	hæ,	hæc,
G.	horum,	harum,	horum,
D.	his,	his,	his,
Ac.	hos,	has,	hæc,
V.	hi,	hæ,	hæc,
Ab.	his,	his,	his.

Is, EA, ID, that, or he, she, it.

		singular.	
	m.	f.	n.
N.	is,	ев,	id,
G.	ejus,	ejus,	ejus,
D.	eï,	eï,	eï,
Ac.	eum,	eam,	id,
V.		-	
Ab.	eo,	eâ,	60.

		Plural.	
	m.	f.	n.
N.	ii,	eæ,	ea,
G.	eorum,	earum,	eorum,
D.	iïs or eis,	iïs or eis,	iïs or eis,
Ac.	eos,	eas,	ea,
V_{\bullet}			
43	ive on oie	ive or oic	ila or oia

EXERCISES ON PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Ipsi fontes. Illum juvenem. Hane noetem. Ille caper. Ista carmina. Hos calamos. Setosi caput hoe apri. Tu ipse. Ipse ego. Lupus ipse. Hoe munus. He custos. Canlbus nostris. Illo tempore. Sepibus nostris. Tua facta. Ille dies. Montibus hiss. Tuum interitum. Suse cursus. Ipse rupes. Illis diebus. Nomen tuum. Limus hie, Meis septis. Ipsi juvenel. Hee lux. Has segetes.

Hunc diem. Ad ignem hunc. Hoc argentum. Te ipsum. Illud rus. De illius adventu. In ea re. De hac re. Ter.

Ex re îpsâ. Has literas. Ex tuis literis. Is locus. Me ipsum. Ad eum locum. Cæsar ipse. Eo prælio. Ad id tempus. Cæs. Eo tempore. Ille index. Valvas ejus ædis. Nep.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Of fontains themselves. To that young man, To this night. Of that he-goat. Of that song. To the thyself. Of me myself. Of our breast. To my lamb. To me myself. Of this apple. Of the will himself. These keepers, Of that day. In this mud. On this mountain. To that crop. This corn field of mine (this my.) On your hedge.

For thy dog. The heads of those bullocks. With the heads of your dogs. The breast of thy she-lamb. To this day. Of that country. At those times. The head of that informer. From thee thyself. In those battles.

Ædes, is, f. a temple: plural apartments, a house. Aper, pri. m. a wild boar. Argentum, i, n. siver, money. Caper, pri, m. a he-post. Carmen, Inis, n. a poem, a song. Calàmus, i, m. a reed, a pipe. Canis, is, m. or f. a deq or bitch. Cursus, ús, m. a course, a race. Custos, ôdis, m. or f. a breeper. Enclum, i, n. a deed, an action. Fons tis, m. a fountain. Fontes ipsi, those fountains or fountains themselves. Ignis, is, m. a free. Index, icis, m. a discoverer, an informer. Interitus, üs, m. ruin, death. Insee, a un, that, veru. Iste,

a, ud, that. Jüvencus, i, m. a steer, a bullock, Jüvenis, is, m. or f. a young man or woman. Limus, i, m. stime, mud. Literes, arum, plur. f. a letter. Lupus, i. m. a wolf. Lux, liceis, f. Roht, a day. Nomen, inis, n. a name. Nox, noctis, f. night. Pectus, ôris, n. the breast. Prelium, i, n. a battle. Rus, ruris, n. the country: plural only rura. Setosus, a, um, bristly. Sēpes, is, f. a hedge. Septum, i, n. an enclosure, a shengfold. Seges, étis, f. growing corn, a crop. Suus, a, um, his, her, its, their, own. Tempus, ôris, n. time. Valvæ, arum, pl. f. foldling-doors.

THE INTERROGATIVE.

Quts, quæ, quod or quid? which, what! or Quts? who! or what man! Quæ? who! or what woman! Quod or quid? what! what thing! thus:

		Singular.	
	m.	f.	n.
N.	quis,	quæ,	quod or quid,
G.	cujus,	cujus,	cujus,
D_{\bullet}	cui,	cui,	cui,
Ac.	quem,	quam,	quod or quid
V.	-	-	
Ab.	quo,	quâ,	quo.
		Plural.	
	m.	f.	n.
N.	qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G.	quorum.	quarum,	quorum,

D.	queis	queis	queis
	or quibus,	or quibus,	or quibus,
Ac.	quos,	quas,	quæ,
V.	-		
Ab.	queis	queis	queis
	or quibus.	or onibus.	or anibus.

or quibus, or quibus, or quibus.
So Quisque, queque, quodque or quidque, every.

THE RELATIVE

n.

Qui, quæ, quod, who, which, that; thus:

Singular, m. f.

2V .	qui,	quæ,	quou,
G.	cujus,	cujus,	cujus,
D.	cui,	cui,	cui,
Ac.	quem,	quam,	quod,
V.	-	-	
Ab.	quo	quâ	quo
	or quî,	or quî,	or qui.
		Plural.	
	m.	£,	n.
N_*	qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G.	quorum,	quarum,	quorum,

D. queis queis queis or quibus, or quibus, or quibus, or quibus, Ques, ques, que,

Ab. queis, or qui- queis, or qui- queis, or quibus, or qui, bus, or qui, bus, or qui. So Quidam, quædam, quoddam or quiddam, some, a certain.

IDEM, the same. Singular.

	m.	f.	n.
N.	īdem,	eădem,	ĭdem,
G.	ejusdem,	ejusdem,	ejusdem,
D.	eîdem,	eīdem,	eīdem,
Ac.	eundem,	eandem,	ĭdem,
V.		-	***********
Ab.	eodem,	eâdem,	eodem.

		Plural.	
	m.	f.	n.
N_*	iïdem,	eædem,	eadem,
G.	eorundem,	eārundem,	eőrundem,
D_*	eisdem	eisdem	eisdem
	or iisdem,	or iisdem,	or iisdem,
Ac.	eosdem,	easdem,	eădem,
V.			
Ab.	eïsdem	eïsdem	eisdem
	or iisdem,	or iisdem,	or iisdem.

Those Compounds of Quis, in which quis is put last, have qua in the Nominative Singular Feminine, and in the Nominative and Accusative Plural Neuter; as,

Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod or aliquid, some. Ec-quis, -qua, -quod or -quid, who? Ne-quis, -qua, -quod or -quid, let any. Num-quis, -qua, -quod or -quid, whether any. Si-quis, -qua, -quod or -quid, if any.

EXERCISES ON PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Quicum ! De eâdem re. Quis homo ! Anus quædam. Ter. Munera cujusque generis. Tumulum quendam.

Munera cujusque generis. Tumulum quendam.

Cæs.

Idem amor. Quis oculus! Quæ dementia! Huic

Idem amor. Quis oculus! Que dementa! Huc pomo. Eodem igni. Quæ dona! Quibus alis! Noster amor. In eundem locum. Quo cibo. Phæd.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Of what old woman! To the same gift. In the eye of a certain old woman. To what bristly boars! With a gift of every kind. Of our gifts. Of the same fire. To this gift, In the same fires. By the love of our men. What men! To what food! In what place! To what old woman.

Ala, æ, f. a wing. Amor, ōrīs, m. love. Anus, ūs. f. an old woman. Cībus, i, m. food. Dēmentis, æ, f. madness, fölig. Dönum, i, n. a gift. Genus, ĕrīs, n. a kind. Ignis, is, m. fire. Munus, ĕrīs, n. a gift, an edifec or employment. Gellus, i, m. an ege. Pomum, i, n. a fruit. Tumūlus, i, m. a rising aroum.

LATIN VERBS.

In Latin there are four different ways of varying Verbs, called the *First*, the *Second*, the *Third*, and the Fourth Conjugation.

The Conjugations are thus distinguished:

The first Conjugation has a long before re of the Infinitive; as, amare, to love. The second has 2 long before re i as, acore, to teach. The third has 2 hort; as, leafers, to read; and the fourth has 1 long before re of the Infinitive; as, auther, to hear; except DARS, to give, which has a short, and also its compounds; thus, circumdare, to surround: circumdamus, -datis, -dabam, -dabo, &c.

Verbs of the first Conjugation have avi in the Preterite, and atum in the Supine; as, Clāmo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to cry.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.—Principal Parts.

Pres. Indic. Perfect. Supine.
Amo. ămāvi, ămātum.

Pres. Infinitive. ămăre, to love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, love, do love, or am loving.

. Ego Am-o, Singular. I love.

2. Tu Am-as, Thou lovest.
3. Ille Am-at. He loveth of

Ille Am-at, He loveth or he loves, or Illa Am-at, she loves; Illud Am-at, it loves.

Plural.

1. Nos Am-āmus, We love.

2. Vos Am-atis, Ye or you love. 3. Illi Am-ant, They m. love.

or Illæ Am-ant, They f. love.

Illa Am-ant, They n. love.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, loved, did love, or was

1. Am-ābam, I loved.

2. Am-abas, Thou lovedst.

Am-abat, He loved.
 Am-abāmus, We loved.

Am-abāmus, We loved.
 Am-abatis, You loved.

3. Am-abant, They loved.

PRETER PERFECT, have loved, loved, or did love.

1. Amāv-i, I have loved.
2. Amav-isti, Thou hast loved.

2. Amav-isti, Thou hast loved 3. Amav-it. He has loved.

I. Amav-it, He has loved.

We have loved.

2. Amav-istis, Ye have loved.

3. Amav-erunt or -avere, They have loved.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had loved.

Amāv-ĕram, I had loved.
 Amav-eras, Thou hadst loved.

3. Amav-erat, He had loved

Amāv-ĕrāmus, We had loved.
 Amav-eratis, Ye had loved.

3. Amav-erant, They had loved-

FUTURE INDEFINITE, shall or will love.

Am-ābo,
 Am-abis,
 I shall or will love.
 Thou shalt or will love.

Am-abis, Thou shalt or will low.
 Am-abit, He shall or will love.

Am-ābĭmus, We shall or will love.
 Am-abĭtis, Ye shall or will love.

Am-abunt, They shall or will love.
 Future Perfect, shall or will have loved.

Future Perfect, shall or will have loved.

1. Amav-ero, I shall have loved.

Amav-eris, Thou shalt have loved.
 Amav-erit, He shall have loved.

1. Amāv-ērīmus, We shall have loved.

Amav-eritis
 Amav-erint,
 Ye shall have loved.
 They shall have loved.

POTENTIAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, may or can love, or be loving, (or I love, thou love, he love.)

. Am-em, I may or can love.

Am-es, Thou mayst or canst love.
 Am-et, He may or can love.

Am-et, He may or can love.
 Am-ēmus, We may or can love.

Am-etis,
 Am-ent,
 Ye or you may or can love.
 They may or can love.

PRETER IMPERFECT, might, could, would, or should love, or loved or were loving.

Am-ārem, I might love.
 Am-ares, Thou mightst love.

Am-ares, Thou mights to
 Am-aret, He might love.

We might love. Am-aremus, 1. Ye might love. 2. Am-aretis,

They might love. 3. Am-arent.

PRETER PERFECT, may or can have loved, or have loned.

I may have loved. Amāv-ĕrim, 2. Amav-eris, Thou mayst have loved. He may have loved. 3. Amay-erit,

Amāv-ĕrimus, We may have loved. 1. Ye may have loved. 2. Amay-eritis. They may have loved. 3. Amav-erint,

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, might, could, would, or should have loved, or had loved.

I might have loved. 1. Amāv-issem. Thou mightst have loved. Amay-isses, 2. He might have loved. Amav-isset,

Amav-issēmus, We might have loved. Ye might have loved. 2. Amāv-issetis,

They might have loved. 3. Amav-issent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Love thou or do thou love. Am-ā or am-āto, 3. Let him love.

Am-et, am-āto,

Love ye or do ye love. Am-āte or am-atōte, 3. Am-ent, am-anto, Let them love.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

To love. Pres. Am-are,

To have loved. Perf. Amav-isse,

Fut. Esse ămâtūrus, -a, -um, To be about to love, or

to be going to love. Fuisse ămătūrus, -a, -um, To have been about to love, or

to have been going to love.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Am-ans, Gen. -antis, Loving.

Fur. Amat-urus, -a, -um, About to love, or going to lone.

GERUNDS.

N. Am-and-um. Loving. Am-and-i. Of loving. G.

To or for loving. D. Am-and-o.

Ac. Am-and-um, Lovina. With, from, in, or by loving, Ab. Am-and-o.

SUPINES.

Former, Amāt-um, To love or to loving. Latter, Amāt-u, To love or to be loved, or in

loving.

Note .- Participles in ns are declined like Ingens; and Participles in us like Bonus.

EXERCISES ON AMO.

1. What is the first person singular of every tense ? the second ? the third ? first plural ? second ? third ?

2. Last letter of second person singular of every tense \$

- 3. Last three letters of second person plural of every
- 4. Last letter of first person singular of every tense?
- 5. Last three letters of first person plural of every tense !
- 6. What part of the verb is Amas, ames, amabis, amavisti, amarea, ama, amaveris 1 Amabitia, amatote, amaretis, amotis 14. Amaret, amabat, amet, aman, amanda mabunt, amavisset 1 Amavi, amabo, amarem, amabimus, amaremus, amamus 1 Amare, amatu, amans, amandi, amaturus, amavisse, amato, amatum, amandum, amavere 1

7. What is the meaning of each Latin word in the preceding list?

Note 1. The Imperative Mood in Latin has no first person; but the Present of the Subjunctive is always used for the first person of the Imperative, and often also for the other persons; as, Amem, let me love; amemus, let us love; ames, love thou.

Note 2. The Infinitive Mood commonly has an Accusative case before it; as, Dico me amāre, (I say me to love), I say that I love; Dico me amavisse, (I say me to have loved,) I say that I loved.

FORMATION OF AMO, FROM ITS PRINCIPAL PARTS

From AM-O is formed Am-em.

From AMAV-I, -ĕram, -ĕro, -ĕrim, -issem, -isse.

From AMAT-UM, -u, -ūrus, -us.

From AM-ARE, -ābam, -ābo, -ārem, -ā, -ans, -andum, -andus.

From O are formed Am and Em; From I, Ram, Ro, Rim, Sse, and Ssem. U, Us, and Rus, are formed from Um; All other parts from Re do come;

As Bam, Bo, Rem, A, E, and I,

With Ans, Ens, Dus, Dum, Do, and Di.

A few Verbs of the First Conjugation have ui in the Preterite, and itum in the Supine, instead of āvi, ātum; as, Sono, sonui, sonitum, sonāre, to sound.

From Son-u1 are formed Sonu-ĕram, -ĕro, -ĕrim, -issem, -isse.

From Sonit-um, -u, -ūrus, -us.

Note.—When a Verb wants any of its Principal Parts, it wants also the parts that would have been formed from them. The Present of the Subjunctive Mood is used also as an Imperative.

INCREASE OF VERBS.

A Verb is said to increase when any part has more Syllables than the Second Person Singular of the Present of the Indicative Active; as, amax, amainus, where the second syllable me is the increase or crement. The Syllable after the radical letters is called the Crement. In Verb that have no Active Yolee, a Second Person Singular Present Indicative Active is imagined.

A Verb often increases by several Syllables; as, amas, amābāmini; and then it is said to have a first, second, or third increase.

RULE.

In the increase of Verbs, a, e, and o, are long; as, amātum, docēre, docētōte: i and u are short; as, legīmus, sūmus, volūmus.

Exc. 1. A in the first Crement of do is short; as, dăbam, dăre.

Exc. 2. E is short in beris, bere, and before ram, ro, rim, and the other Persons of these Tenses; as, amaveram, docuero, legeris.

E is short before r in the first Crement of the Present Indicative and Imperative Passive, and in the Imperfect Subjunctive Active and Passive of the Third Conjugation; as, legira, legirer, legireris.

Exc. 3. I is long in velimus, velitis, nolimus, nolitis, malimus, malitis, sīmus, sītis, and before v in the Preterite

of all Verbs; as, petīvi.

Exc. 4. I is long in the first Crements of the Fourth Conjugation; as, audimus. But imus in the Preterite is always short; as, Pres. cenīmus, we come; Pret. venīmus, we have come or are come.

Exc. 5. U is always long in ūrus; as, amātūrus; and in solūtum, volūtum.

Exc. 6. The Poets sometimes shorten děděrunt and stětěrunt; and they generally lengthen rīmus and rītis in the Future-perfect; as, transierītis aquas.

Ovid.

EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Rune 7. Every Verb must have a Nominative; and a Verb must agree with its Nominative in number and in person; as, Homo amat, the man loves; homines amant, the men love; tu amas, thou lovest; vos amātis, you love.

Note.—The Nominative to a Verb is often omitted or understood; as, Ne clama, do not shout; that is, Tu ne clama.

Ego clamarem. Tu erras. Mez errant agnz.
Altaria fumant. Villarum culmina fumant.

Exules regnanto. Hor.
Propera tu. Ter.
Ver appropinquabat. Cas.

Liv.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We were shouting. Shout ye. Love thou. I shout. Thou hast erred. They may have loved. We might have reigned. To have loved. The top of my country house smokes. You err. An exile will approach.

GOVERNMENT OF ACTIVE TRANSITIVE VERBS.

Rule 8. An Active Transitive Verb governs the Accusative Case; as, alligant me, they bind me.

Note.—When the Nominative or Accusative to a Verb seems to be an Adjective, there is a Substantive understood; as, How Cusar ignorabat, Cusar did not know these things. Here negotic, things, is understood. So case of negotium is understood to neuter adjectives, some part of home to masculines, and of feminiae to feminiaes.

Natantium manus lacerabant. Curt.
Tu me servato. Pisces cateros purga. Ter.
Sese caper volutat.
Dromo pultat fores. Da veniam. De isthac me rogas virgine ! Ter.

Hispani flumen transnavere.

Hec ad id tempus Cæsar ignorabat. Cæs.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

A Spaniard swims across rivers. Spring approaches. The Spaniards will approach. We will swim across a river. He had torn the hand

of me swimming. You are tearing the hands of the Spaniards swimming. We will clean that fish. I will observe the fishes. The Spaniards were cleaning the-rest-of-the fishes. Observe ye us. Approach thou. They rolled themselves. You might give pardon. Did you ask me about this boar! Virgins knock-at the door. We do not know this.

USE OF ADVERBS.

Rule 9. Adverbe are joined to Verba, to Adjectives, and to other Adverba, to express quality, manner, time, place, or some other circumstance; as, Avidè expecto tuas litéras, I eagerly expect by letter.

Te amo, Cura te, mi Tiro, Cura igitur te. Te expectabo. A Pomponio expecto literas. Te expectabo. Tabellarios vestros expectamus. Avidê expecto tuas literas. Jam tuas literas expectabam. Literas tuas vehementer expecto. Expecta igitur hospitem. Virtutem enim amavi lilius viri. Cætera ego curabo. Exerculat me valetudo. Tullie nostre. Valetudiem tuam cura diligenter. Mutavimus consilium. Tu me juva. Nos adjuva.

Juva. Nos adjuva.

Ne clama. Ne nega. Quid stas! Quid stamus!
Etiam nune hie stas! Quid hie stabas! Quo
portas puerum! Præmium a me optato. Sta
illico. Revocemus hominem.

Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Let the king reign. Custom has given quickness. We love quickness. Boars were rolling themselves. The boar might roll himself. Boars may roll themselves. We are expecting your letter. I am expecting thy letter very earmestly. I will take care of my health. You will assist us. Take care-of yournebush. Help ye me. We will assist you. Take ye care of your health diligently. I will change my plan. Thou hast changed thy plan. Thy state-of-health totrures me. Do not stand, boy. Why dost thou shout! Were ye standing here, boys! Choose ye rewards. Whither shall we carry the boys! Call ye the boys back. Why does the boy stand here!

Adjivo, adjivi, adjitum, adjivire, to help, assit. Agna, e, f. a she-lamb. Altāre, is, n. an altar. Ambo, both, like Duo. Aper, apri, m. a wild boar. Appropinguo, I approach, draw near. Avidê, adeagerly, busily. Cesar, aris, m. Cesar. Ceter, a, um, the rest, the other. Celeritas, stis, f. quickness. Clamo, I cry, shout. Consultido, linis, f. custom, practice. Consilium, i, n. counsel, plan, design. Culmen, Inis, n. a top. Caro, I take care of, care for. Diligenter, diligently, carefully. Do, dēd, datum, dāre, to gies. Dromo, o'nis, m. Dromo, a man's name. Dābīto, I doubt. Enim, conj. for, because. Erro, I err, wander. Etiam, adv. still. Excrucio, I torture, torment. Exul, ilia, m. or f.

an exile. Expecto, I expect. Flümen, inis, n. a river. Fores, ium, f. plur. a door. Fumo, I smoke, Hîc, adv. here. Homo, inis, m. a man. Hospes. Itis, c. a host, a guest. Hispānus, i, m. a Spaniard, a native of Spain. Illico, adv. immediately. Igitur, conj. therefore, then. Ignoro, I am ignorant of, I do not know. Jūvo, jūvi, jūtum or juvātum, to help, assist. Lăcero, I tear. Litera, a, f. a letter of the alphabet: plur. an epistle, a letter that one writes to a person. Manus, ûs, f. the hand. Mî, voc. f. adj. Meus, my. Muto, I change, Nato, I swim. Ne, adv. not. Něgo, I deny. Němo, ĭnis, c. nobody. Nunc, adv. now. Opto, I wish, I choose. Piscis, is, m. a fish. Pomponius, i, a man's name. Porto, I carry. Præmium, i. n. a reward, a prize. Pulto, I beat, knock at. Purgo, I clear or clean. Quid, adv. why? Quo, adv. whither? Regno, I reign. Rête, is, n. a net. Rěvoco, I call back, recall. Rogo, I ask. Servo, I keep, I observe. Sese, himself, herself, itself, or themselves; the Accusative of sui; sese has the same meaning as se. Sto, stěti, stätum, stäre, to stand. Tabellārius, i, m. a letter-carrier. Te, ac. of pron. Tu, thou. Tempus, ŏris, n. time. Tiro, ōnis, Tiro, a man's name. Transno, I swim over or across. Tullia, e. f. a woman's name. Valētūdo, inis, f. health, state of health. Věnia, æ, f, pardon, leave. Ver, vēris, n. the spring. Vchementer, adv. vehemently, very strongly. Vester, tra, trum, your. Villa, &, f. a country house. Vir. viri. m. a man. Virgo, inis. f. a virgin, young woman. Virtus, ūtis, f. virtue, manliness, valour. Voluto, I roll.

1. SHORT FINAL LETTERS OR SYLLABLES.

A in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative :

E and Y;

B, D, L, R, T; Is, Us, and Ys,

2. Long Final Letters or Syllables

A in Ablatives, Imperatives, and Adverbs;

E in Ablatives of Fifth Declension, and in 2d person Singular of Imperatives of 2d Conjugation, and in words of One syllable;

I and U;

O in words of One syllable, and in Datives and Ablatives;

C and N;

As, Es, Os;

Is in 2d person Singular of Tenses that have Itis in the Plural;

Us in Plural Cases, and in Singular Cases when the Genitive is ūris, ūtis, or ūdis.

Find Examples, as many as you can.

SUM is an Irregular Verb, and is thus conjugated.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Perf. Indic. Pres. Infin. Pres. Indic. fui, I have been, esse, to be, Sum, I am,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, am.

Singular.

 Sum,
 Es,
 Est, I am. Thou art (or you are).

He is (or she is or it is).

Plural.

We are. 1. Sumus, Ye or you are.

2. Estis, 3. Sunt, They are.

Or Ego Sum; Tu Es; Ille Est; Nos Samus; Vos Estis : Illi Sunt.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, was.

1. Eram, Y engs. Thou wast (or you were). 2. Eras, 3. He was. Erat,

1. Erāmus, We mere. 2. Erātis, Ye or you were.

3. Erant. They were.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, have been; or was.

I have been. 2. Fuisti. Thou hast been 3. Fuit. He has been. 1. Fuimus, We have been.

2. Fuistis, Ye have been.

3. Fuerunt or -ere. They have been.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, had been.

1. Fuĕram, I had been. 2. Thou hadst been. Fueras, 3. He had been. Fuerat, 1. Fuĕrāmus, We had been. 2. Fuerātis. Ye had been.

Fuerant. They had been.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE, shall or will be, Ero, I shall be.

2. Eris, Thou shalt be. 3. He shall be. Erimus, We shall be.

Eritis. Ye or you shall be.

3. Erunt. They shall be.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have been.

Fuero. I shall have been, Fueris, Thou shalt have been. 3. Fuerit. He shall have been. Fuĕrimus, We shall have been

2. Fueritis. Ye shall have been. 3. Fuerint.

They shall have been.

POTENTIAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can be; or be.

Sim, I may be. 1. Simus, We may be.

Sis, Thou mayst be. 2. Sītis. Ye may be.

Sint, They may be. 3. Sit, He may be. 3. Note .- This Tense is used also as an Imperative.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should be ; or were.

I might be. Essem,

Thou mightst be. 2. Esses,

3. Esset, He might be.

We might be. 1. Essēmus. Ye might be. 2. Essētis.

They might be. 3. Essent.

or Forem, -es, -et, -ëmus, -ëtis, -ent.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may have been; or (after some Conjunctions) have been.

Fuĕrim, I may have been.

Thou mayst have been. 2. Fueris,

3. He may have been. Fuerit,

1. Fuĕrimus. We may have been. Fueritis. Ye may have been.

They may have been. Fuerint,

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should have been; or had been.

Fuissem, I might have been. Fuisses, Thou mightst have been.

2. He might have been. 3. Fuisset.

1. Fuissēmus, We might have been.
2. Fuissētis, Ye might have been.

2. Fuissetts, Ye might have been.
3. Fuissent, They might have been.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sis, es or esto, Be thou,

3. Sit, esto, Let him be.

Este or estote, Be ye or you.
Sint, sunto, Let them be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Esse, To be.
Perf. Fuisse, To have been.

Fut. Esse futurus, -a, -um, or Fore, To be about to

be, or to be going to be.

Fuisse futurus, -a, -um, To have been about to be, or
to have been going to be.

Enture Participle. Fitures a num, About be or

Future Participle, Fŭtūrus, -a, -um, About to be, or going to be.

EXERCISES ON SUM.

 What does each of the following words mean? Sunl, sunto, esse, essem, fuisse, fuissem, fui, fueram, fuero, fuerim, futurus cran, cramus, sunn, sunnus, crit, crat, crunt, erant, fuerant, fuerant, fuerint, est, esto, este, si, si, si, sint, esset, essent, esses, essetis, fueris, fueritis, fueratis, fuisses, fueris, fuerint, fuissent, fuerimus, essemus, estote, estis, este, eris, eras, cratis, critis, fueritis

- 2. Of what Mood, Tense, Number, and Person, is each of those words ?
- 3. Write or repeat the First Person Singular of every Tense: the 2d, 3d, &c.

Note 1 .- Absum, I am absent, Adsum, I am present, Desum, I am wanting, Insum, I am in, Intersum, I am between, Subsum, I am near, are Conjugated like Sum,

Note 2 .- The Infinitive Mood is often used thus, Me esse, (me to be, or) that I am or was. Me fuisse, (me to have been, or) that I have or had been. Me esse futurum or -ram, (me to be about to be, or) that I shall or should be. Me fuisse futurum, or -ram, (me to have been about to be, or) that I should have been. Nos esse, (us to be, or) that we are. Vos esse, (you to be, or) that you are. Nos fuisse, (us to have been, or) that we have been. Nos esse futuros or -ras, (us to be about to be, or) that we shall or should be.

Note 3 .- Of the Present and the Preter Imperfect Tenses of the Indicative and of the Subjunctive Mood of the Verb Sum, and the Future Participle of any Verb, are formed certain Compound Tenses, similar to those made up in English of going to or about to; as,

> Compound of the Present and Future. Singular.

Ego sum {Futura, m. } I am going to be, or I am about to be. Futurus, m. \ Thou art going to be, or thou art Futura, f. \ about to be. Ille est futurus. He is going to be. Illa est futura. She is going to be. It is going to be.

Plural.

{Futuri, m. } We are going to be. Nos sumus { Futuri, m. } You are going to be Vos estis

Illud est futurum,

Compound of Preter Imperfect and Future.

Ego eram { Futurus, m. } I was going to be, or I was about futura, f. { to be.

EXERCISES ON THE VERB SUM, AND ON SOME OF ITS COMPOUNDS.

Ego eram. Ille erat. Id est. Silvæ sint. Erunt altera bella. Frigus erit. Brevis est via. Res non est parva. Meus ille caper fuit. Macer est taurus. Ventus erit. Ego sim. Sis bonus. Fama fuit. Quis fuit alter! In me mora non eri ulla. Virg.

Meus est hic ager. Ego sum. Illa fuisset. Tu tristis eris. Tu es. Sit iter. Mens mea tristis erat. Ego fui. Tu fuisti. Mons fuit. Id fuerat. Is est. Cautus eras. Ero. Tu esto. Tu eras futurus. Mora longa fuit.

Stramenta desunt. Prædones adsunt. Antiqua fuit urbs. Mos est vulgi. Spectatorum mos est. Con-

stantior fuissem.

Tempus aderit.

Spectatorum mos est. Constantior fuissem.

Phæd.

Virg.

Mos gentis erat.

Liv.

Virgo est cum matre. Que hec est miseria! Quis tu

Virgo est cum matre. Quæ hæc est miseria! Quis tu es! Quis homo est! Ego sum Chremes. Ubi tu es, Dore! Estne hic Crito! Bonus hic est vir. Pater adest. Thaïs jam aderit. Ego adero. Ter.

Iter est in Asiam. Spes omnis in te est. Nunquam majore in periculo civitas fuit! Cic.

Erat vallis inter duas acies. Erant loca montu-

osa. Mons suberat. Cæsar erat ad Buthrotum. Erat summa inopia pabuli. Ipse aberat longiùs. Cæs.

Duo apud ripam Rheni exercitus erant. Tac.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

To be. I had been. Thou mightst have been. They should be. We were. Thou wast. You are. She will have been. We may be. They have been. Be thou, Ye shall be. We are. I am about to be. To have been. Thou hadst been.

My bulls are lean. Your he-goat is lean, The mountains were high. The cities will be ancient. The delays may be long. We were sad. You are sad. We might have been more sad. She is going to be more cautious.

These woods are mine. I m. am going to be cautious. I f. am going to be cautious. We f. are

going to be cautious.

What miseries are those! Who are you! The virgins were with their mothers. The army is farther distant. The fathers will be present. The road was into a valley. The place is mountainous. Where are you! Mountains are near. We shall be in greater danger. Who is in danger! What men were present! There will be the greatest assentive of straws.

Note 1.—NE at the end of a word shows that a guestion is asked. Est frater intus? would have the said meaning without ne, but ne makes it more plain. An underlied the said of the said of the said of the said of the whether. Ne before a word means not; as, Ne clama, do not ban!

Note 2.—The Nominative is often understood; as, Esto;

that is, tu esto, be thou.

Note 3.—When the Nominative to a Verb seems to be itle, is, or any other Adjective, there is a Noun understood; as, ille (homo) est, he or that man is; Illa (femina) est, she or that woman is; Illud (negotium) est, it or that thing is; Illa sunt, those things are.

Note 4.—A Verb must not have two Nominatives at once; thus we must say Silve sint, the woods may be:

not the woods they may be.

Abaum, fui, esse, to be absent, or distant. Adsum, fui, esse, to be present. Alter, a, um, other, second. Antiquus, a, um, ancient. Bellum, i, m. wer. Buthrétum, i, n. and us, i, t. a tom of Epirus. Cliper, pri, m. a he-goat. Cautus, a, um, cautious. Chrèmes, etis, m. an mar's name. Civitus, atis, f. a etly, a state. Constantior, or, us, more constant, more steady. Crito, ōnis, m. a man's name. Desum, fui, esse, to be wanting. Dörus, i, m. a man's name. Fama, e, f. fame, a report. Frigus, öris, n. cold. Frigus erit, cold will be, or there will be cold. Gens, gentis, f. a nation. Ille Hic, &c. see page 61. Illa, she. Inôpia, e, f. searcity. Her, itinéris, n. a journey, road, march. Jam, adv. now, aiready. Longus, a, um, long. Longüs, adv. farther. crum, lean. Mater, tris, f. a mother. Mens, tis, f. the mind. Miséria, e.g. f. misery. Montuösus, a, un, mountainous. Mons, tis, m. a mountain. Mörn, e.g. f. delay. Mos, möris, m. a manner, a custom. Nunquam, never. Omnis, is, e.g. alf, very. Pabblum, i, n. fodder. Parvus, a, um, small. Pater, tris, m. a father. Perfetilum, i, n. danger. Prædo, ônis, m. a robber. Rhēnus, i, m. the Rhine, a river of Germany. Silva, e.g. f. a wood. Spectator, ôris, m. a spectator. Stramentum, i, n. a straw. Summus, a, um, highest, preatest. Tempus, öris, n. time. Thais, idis, f. a woman's mane. Trisis, is, e, useful, profitable. Vallis, is, f. a valley. Virgo, inis, i. a virgin, a young woman.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Passive Voice.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Present Indicative, Perfect Participle,
Amor, Amatus,

Infinitive, Amari, to be loved,

PRESENT TENSE.

1. Am-or, I am-loved.

Am-āris or -āre, Thou art-loved.
 Am-atur, He is-loved.

1. Am-amur. We are-loved.

2. Am-amini, Ye or you are-loved.

3. Am-antur, They are-loved.

I was loved.
Thou wast loved.

He was loved.

PRETER IMPERFECT.

Am-abāris or -ābāre,

1. Am-ābar,

3. Am-abatur,

1.	Am-ābāmur,	We were loved.
2.	Am-abamini,	Ye were loved.
3.	Am-ābantur,	They were loved.
	PRETER PERFECT, am loved,	
1.	Amat-us or -a sum or fui,	I have Thou hast been
2.	Amat-us or -a es or fuisti, Amat-us, or -a, or um, est,	Thou hast He, she, or it has (loved
0.	or fuit,	110,010,01111111
1.	Amat-i or -as sumus or fuim	us, We
2.	Amat-i or -so estis or fuistis,	
3.	Amat-i, or -æ, or -a, sunt, fi	iërunt, They Soven
	PRETER PLU-PERFE	T, had been loved.
1.	Amat-us or -a eram or fuer	am, I had
2.	Amat-us or -a eras or fuera	B, Thou hadst been
0,	Amat-us, or -a, or -um. erat fuerat,	or He, she, or loved
1.	Amat-i or -so eramus or fue	
2,	Amat-i or -m eratis or fuers Amat-i, or -m, or -a, erant of	
0.	Amac-1, or -a, or -a, crant o	riudiano, zney) ioueo
	FUTURE INDEFINITE,	shall or will be loved.
1.	Am-ābor,	I shall be loved.
2.	Am-aběris or -aběre,	Thou shalt be loved.
3.	Am-abitur,	He shall be loved.
1.	Am-ābimur,	We shall be loved.
2.	Am-abimini,	Ye shall be loved.
3.	Am-abuntur	They shall be loved.

FUTURE PERFECT, shall or will have been loved.

1. Amatus or -a ero or fuero, I shall have been loved.

Amatus or -a eris or fueris, Thou shalt have been loved.
 Amatus, or -a, or -um, erit or He, she, or it shall have fuerit, been loved.

Amati or -m erimus or fuerimus, We shall have

2. Amati or -w eritis or fueritis, Ye shall have 3. Amati, or -w, or -a, erunt or fuerint, They been loved.

POTENTIAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, may or can be loved.

Am-er.

I may be loved.

2. Am-ēris or -ēre, Thou mayst be loved.

3. Am-ētur, He may be loved.

Am-ēmur, We may be loved.
 Am-emĭni, Ye may be loved.

2. Am-emini, Ye may be loved.
3. Am-entur, They may be loved.

PRETER IMPERFECT, might, could, would, or should be loved.

1. Am-ärer. I might be loved.

Am-arer, I might be loved.
 Am-areris or -arere, Thou mightst be loved.

3. Am-ārētur, He might be loved.

1. Am-ārēmur, We might be loved.

2. Am-ārēmini, We might be loved.
3. Am-ārentur. They might be loved.

PRETER PERFECT, may or can have been loved; or have

been loved.

1. Amatus or -a sim or fuerim, I may

2. Amatus or -a sis or fueris, Thou mayst been loved at the state of t

1. Amati or -w situs or fuerimus, 2. Amati or -w sitis or fueritis. 3. Amati, or -w, or -a, sint or fuerint, They been loved.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, might, could, would, or should have been loved; or had been loved.

1. Amätus or -a essem or fuissem, 2. Amatus or -a esses or fuisses, 3. Amatus, or -a, or -um, esset or He, she, or it

3. Amatus, or -a, or -um, esset or He, she, or it love might

Amāti or -æ essēmus or fuissēmus, We might
 Amati or -æ essetis or fuissetis, Ye might
 Amati, or -æ, or -a, essent or fuissent, They might

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Am-āre or am-ātor, Be thou loved.
 Am-etur, am-ator, Let him be loved.

2. Am-amini. Be ve loved.

3. Am-entur, am-antor, Let them be loved.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, Am-āri, To be loved.

Preter Perf. Esse or fuisse amatus, -a, -um, To have been loved.

Fur. Am-atum iri, To be about to be loved, or to be going to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

PRETER PERF. Am-atus, -a, -um, Loved, or having been loved.

Fur. Am-andus, -a, -um, To be loved, or deserving, proper, or necessary to be loved. Note.—Properly speaking, there are no Preter Perfect
and Preter Plu-perfect Tenses of the Indicative, and of
the Subjunctive, Passive, nor Future Perfect Indicative,
nor Perfect Indicative,
The Tenses of expression to which
these names are given are called Compound Tense
the learner should observe the meaning of san's word in
The learner should observe the meaning of san's word in
loved. Pui amatus, I have-been having-been-loved. Evo
amatus, I shall be having-been-loved.

FORMATION OF THE PASSIVE.

The Simple Tenses of the Passive Voice are formed from the Active, by adding r to o, or by changing m into r; as, amo, I love; amor, I am loved; amābam, I was loving; amābar, I was loved.

Note—Me amari, (me to be loved, or) that I am or was loved. Te amari, (thee to be loved, or) that thou art or wast loved, &c. Me esse v. faiss amatum, (me to have been loved, or) that I have or had been loved. Not esse v. fuiss amandox, &c. Me amatum ir, ince to be about to be loved, or) that I shall or should be loved. Not amatum ir, &c.

EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Merces datur. Ciconia ipsa satiatur.	Phæd.
Pecunia detur.	Cæs.
Ea nunciarentur.	Sallust.
Gener regis fugatus est.	Nep.
Hec nunciata essent.	Liv.
Nemo vulneratus fuerat.	Cæs.

Revocandi milites erant. Serò medicina paratur.

Reges creabantur. Ovid.

Id comprobatum est. Homo perturbatus excitat Simonidem, Iteratur illud canticum, Phæd.

Cuncta Græcia liberata est. Mardonius fugatus est. Nep.

Caius Anitius legatus est in Africam. Cic.
Natantium manus lacerabant. Curt.

Adventus Cæsaris exspectatur. Desiderati sunt co die sagittarii circiter ducenti. Hoc consilium Cæsaris a plerisque non probabatur. Cæs.

Note.—The time at which any thing happens is put in the

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The stork has been satisfied. Money might have been given. To be about to be given. Ye are called out. I shall be satisfied. Thou hadst been alarmed.

The soldiers might have been satisfied. A reward has been given. Money had been given. The man is called out. Ye will be much disturbed. That song will be repeated. A king has been created. The soldiers will be called back. Medicines have been prepared. The men might be much disturbed. Nobody would have been called back.

Simonides was called forth. The medicine is to be prepared. The money is to be demanded. The men were to be called forth. The hire is to be given.

Nobody will be disturbed. You are alarmed, Let the soldiers be called back. Let the medicine be prepared. The song might have been repeated. You tore the hand of a soldier swimming. The soldiers have been put to flight. The men would have been wounded. All Greece will be set free.

These plan of Mardonius will not be approved. These plans have not been approved by most men. We miss twelve archers. Twelve storks were missed. The arrival of two hundred storks had been expected.

The Principal Parts in the Passive Voice of the 1st Conjugation are, -or, -atus, -ari; as, Amor, atus, ari, to be loved.

Adventus, ūs, m. an arrival. Africa, v., f. Africa.
Antitus, i., m. a man's name. Catus, i. m.
a man's name. Canticum, i. n. a song. Cleōnia,
w., f. a stork. Circiter, adv. about. Comprobo, I approve or approve of. Consilium,
i. n. couned, plan, advise. Creo, I create.
Canctus, n., um, all, the whole. Desidēro, I create.
Canctus, n., um, all, the whole. Desidēro, I miss, repret, Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, to gies.
Dūcenti, v., two hundred. Es, nom. plural n. of
the adj. i. s. o., id, that. Excite, I call forth or
out. Plāgito, I demand. Fūgo, I put to flight.
Hiec, nom. pl. n. Negotia is understood. Hōmo,
inis, m. or f. a man or uconan. I. s. ea, id, that.
Itēro, I repeat. do over aqain. Lācēro, I teur,

lacerate. Légo, I send away. Libèro, I set free, fiberate. Minus, is, is, f. the hand. Mardonius, i, in. a mari's name. Medicinu, se, f. medicine. Merces, edis, f. a reward, hire. Miles, Itis, c. a soldier. Niko, I swim. Negotin, things is understood; ea negotin, those things. Neminis, m. orf, nobody: no plural. Nuncio, I tell, I redate. Paro, I prepare. Perturbo, I dit turb much, I adarm. Plerque, plereque, pleraque, most, the greatest part, most persons. Probo, I approve. Recito, I read aloud. Revõco, I call back. Sagittarius, i, m. an archer. Sätlo, I satinte, I sattaffy. Simolides, is, m. Simonides, a Greek poet. Vélo, ul, Itum, are, to forbid.

QUANTITY OF PRETERITES AND SUPINES.

RULE I.—Preterites of two Syllables have the former Syllable long; as, vēni, vīdi, vīci.

Exc.—Bibi, scidi from scindo, fidi from findo, tăli, dëdi, and stëti, are short.

Note.—The quantity of the Preterite is retained in the Plu-perfect, Future-perfect, and other Tenses formed from the Preterite.

Rule 2.—I is long in īvi of the Preterite of all Verbs; as, peto, petīvi; cupio, cupīvi.

Rule 3.—Preterites which double the first Syllable have the first two Syllables short; as, cčcidi, tčtigi, pčpžli, pčpčri, didici, tžtždi.

Exc.—Cecidi, from cado; pepēdi, from pedo; and when two consonants intervene; as, fefelli, tetendi

Rule 4.—Supines of two Syllables have the former Syllable long; as, vīsum, cāsum, mātum.

Exc.—Sătum, from sĕro; citum, from cieo; lītum, from līno; situm, from sino; slātum, from sisto; lītum, from eo; dātum, from do; rātum, from the compounds of ruo; quitum, from queo; rātus, from reor.

Ruze 5.—All Supines of more than two Syllables have filtum, filum, filum, long; and they have filum long when the Preterite ends in ivi, but short if the Preterite does not end in ivi; as, amditum, delitum, statūtum; peto, petivi, petitum; blo, blib, blib, bliblum; cognovi, cognitum.

Verbs of the Second Conjugation have ui in the Preterite, and Itum in the Supine; as, Hābeo, hābui, hābītum, hābēre, to have. Jāceo, jācui, jācītum, jācēre, to lie.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. Perfect, Supine, Sing. 1. Dŏceo, dŏcui, doctum,

Pres. Infin. Docere, to teach.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, teach, do teach, or am teaching.

Ego Dŏc-eo, I teach.
 Tu Doc-es, Thou teachest.

3. Ille Doc-et, He teaches or he teacheth.

Illa Doc-et, She teaches.
or Illud Doc-et. It teaches.

Nos Doc-ēmus, We teach 2. V08 Doc-ētis. Ye or you teach.

3. 77/16 Doc-ent. They m. teach. Illa Doc-ent. OF They f. teach.

IllaDoc-ent, They n. teach.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, taught, did teach, or was teaching.

Doc-ebam. I was teaching.

Doc-ebas. Thou wast teaching. Doc-ebat. He was teaching.

Doc-ēbāmus, We were teaching. Doc-ebatis,

You were teaching. 3. Doc-ebant, They were teaching.

PRETER PERFECT, have-taught, taught, or did-teach.

Docu-i, I have-taught. 2. Docu-isti. Thou hast-taught.

3. Docu-it, He has-taught.

Docu-imus, We have-taught. 2.

Docu-istis, You have-taught. 3. Docu-ërunt or -ëre, They have-taught.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, had-taught.

Docu-ĕram, I had taught. Docu-eras, Thou hadst taught.

3. Docu-erat. He had taught. Docu-ĕrāmus, We had taught.

2. Docu-eratis. You had taught. 3.

Docu-erant. They had taught.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE, shall or will teach.

1. Doc-ēbo. I will teach. Doc-ebis, Thou wilt teach. 3. Doc-ebit. He will teach We will teach.

Doc-ēbimus, You will teach. 2. Doc-ebitis, Doc-ebunt, They will teach. 3.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have taught.

Docu-ĕro. I shall have taught. Thou shalt have taught. 2.

3. He shall have taught. Docu-erit,

٦. Docu. ĕrimus. We shall have taught. 2. Docu-eritis. You shall have taught. 3. Docu-ĕrint. They shall have taught.

POTENTIAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can teach; or I teach, thou

teach, he teach, &c. or be teaching. Doc-eam. I may teach.

Doc-eas. Thou mayst teach. He may teach. 3. Doc-eat.

Doc-eamus, We may teach. You may teach. 2. Doc-eatis, 3.

They may teach. Doc-eant,

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should teach; or taught or were teaching.

Doc-ērem,
 Doc-eres,
 I might teach.
 Thou mightst teach.

3. Doc-eret, He might teach.

Doc-ērēmus, We might teach.
 Doc-eretis, You might teach.
 Doc-erent, They might teach.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may or can have taught; or have taught.

Docu-ĕrim, I may have taught.
 Docu-eris, Thou mayst have taught.

Docu-erit, He may have taught.
 Docu-erimus. We may have taught.

2. Docu-eritis, You may have taught.
3. Docu-erint, They may have taught.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should have taught.

Docu-issem,
 Docu-isses,
 Thou mights have taught.
 Docu-isset,
 He might have taught.

Docu-issemus, He might have taught.

Me might have taught.

Docu-issetis, You might have taught.
 Docu-issent, They might have taught.

. Docu-issent, They might have tal

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Doc-ë or -ëto, Teach thou or do thou teach.
3. Doc-eat, doc-ëto, Tet him teach.

2. Doc-ēte or -ētōte, Teach ye or do ye teach.

3. Doc-eant, doc-ento, Let them teach.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Doc-ēre, To teach.
Perf. Docu-isse, To have taught.

FUTURE.

Esse doct-ūrus, -a, -um, To be about to teach, or to be going to teach. Fuisse doct-ūrus, -a, -um, To have been about to teach,

or to have been going to teach.

Participles.

Pres. Doc-ens.

Teaching

Pres. Doc-ens, Teaching.

Fut. Doct-urus, -a, -um, About to teach, or going

Gerunds.

Doc-endum, Teaching.
Doc-endi, Of teaching.
Doc-endo, To or for teaching.

Doc-endum, Teaching.

Doc-endo. With from in or but

Doc-endo, With, from, in, or by teaching.

Suppress.

SUPINE

Former, 1. Doct-um, To teach.

Latter, 2. Doct-u, To teach, to be taught, or in teaching.

FORMATION OF DOCEO FROM ITS PRINCIPAL PARTS.

From DOC-EO is formed -eam.

From DOCU-I, -ĕram, -ĕro, -ĕrim, -issem, -isse.

From DOCT-UM, -u, -ūrus, -us,

From DOC-ERE, -ēbam, -ēbo, -ērem, -ē, -ens, -endum, -endus.

EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Ego valeo. Ego te cito videbo. Tulliam adhuc mecum tenco. Habet is in provincià tuà negotia. Tu cædem non sine causà times. Unum manebat illud solatium. Cite. Habebat avunculum. Nep.

Ver præbet flores. Tu cave.

Hector jacet. Tu jubeto. Me monuisset cornix.

Aræ calent. Laudes manebunt. Punica regna
vides. Tu latebis.

vides. Tu latebis, Virg.
Fossas explent. Cæs.
Calvi momordit musca caput. Vipera limam mo-

mordit, Phæd.
Tu isthic mane. Hera mea tace. Unde habes istam vestem! Ibi manebo. Quem video! Quid

istam vestem ! Ibi manebo. Quem video ! Quid
rides ! Tace tu. Hominem habemus ipsum.
Non vides ! Ter.
Vidi filium tuum.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We are well. You will see us quickly. You have uncles. I have a flower. You will have flowers. We will remain. The uncles saw these kingdoms. Thou hast lain. She might lie. You have presented a flower. Thou holdest the altar. We have seen a crow. To hold me. I will still keep you with me.

They will lie. She may have a kingdom. We might have lain. I will fill up the ditch. I may have the praise. She was holding a crow. I was hiding. We were filling up the ditches. You see trows. Crows might have bitten flowers. A viper was biting a Roman.

Stay ye there. Why were you laughing? You fear murder. We laugh not without cause. Be ye silent. Whence had you those files? I have the viper herself. Did you not see?

*** The Vocabulary for the remaining Lessons is at the end of the Book.

The principal parts in the Passive Voice of the Second Conjugation are, eor, itus, ēri; as, Hăbeor, hăbitus, hăbēri, to be held or had.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Doceor, I am taught; doctus, taught; doc-eri, to be taught.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, am taught, or am being taught.

Doc-eor,
 Doc-eris or -ere,
 Thou art taught.

3. Doc-etur, He is taught.

Doc-ĕmur, We are taught.
 Doc-emĭni, You are taught.

3. Doc-entur, They are taught.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, was taught.

Doc-ēbar, I was taught.

Doc-ebaris or -ebare, Thou wast taught.
 Doc-ebatur, He was taught.

1.

1. Doc-êbâmur, We were taught.

2. Doc-ebamini, You were taught.
3. Doc-ebantur, They were taught.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, have been taught, was taught.

Doctus or docta sum or fui, I have been taught.

Doctus or -a, es or fuisti,
Doctus, or -a, or -um, est or fuit,
He has been taught, &c.

Docti or or (sumus or fuimus,

We have been taught)

Docti, or -a, { sumus or fumus, estis or fuistis, sunt, fuerunt, or fuere.} We have been taught. You have been taught.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

I had been taught. (eram or fueram, Doctus, or Thou hadst been taught eras or fueras, -a. or -um. erat or fuerat, He had been taught.

(eramus or fueramus,) We had been taught. Docti, or -we, eratis or fueratis, or -8. erant or fuerant.

FUTURE INDEPINITE TENSE.

I shall be taught.

Doc-ëbor. 2. Doc-eběris or -eběre. Thou wilt be taught.

Doc-ebitur. He will be taught.

We shall be taught. 1. Doc-ebimur.

2. Doc-ebimini. You will be taught.

Doc-ebuntur. They will be taught. 3.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have been taught.

Doctus or -a ero or fuero, I shall have been taught. Doctus or -a eris or fueris, Thou shalt have been taught.

Doctus, or -a, or -um, erit or fuerit, He, she, or it shall have been taught.

Docti or -m erimus or fuerimus, We shall have been taught.

Docti or -m eritis or fueritis, You shall have been taught. Docti, or -w, or -a crunt or fuerint, They shall have been

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can be taught.

I may be taught. Doc-ear. 2. Doc-earis or -eare. Thou mayst be taught. He may be taught. Doc-eatur.

We may be taught. Doc-eamur.

You may be taught. Doc-eamini,

They may be taught. Doc-eantur,

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should be taught.

Doc-erer,
 Doc-ereris or -erere.

I might be taught.
Thou mightst be taught.

Doc-erētur,
 Doc-ērēmur,

He might be taught.

We might be taught.

Doc-eremini,
 Doc-erentur,

You might be taught. They might be taught.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may or can have been taught; or have been taught.

1. Doctus or -a sim or fustim, I may have 2. Doctus or -a sim or fustin, Thou mayst been 3. Doctus, or -a, or -um sit or fuerit, He, she, or it may laught. 1. Docti or -e simus or fuseritis, You may 2. Doct or -e or a situ or fuseritis, You may 1. Doct or -e or a situ or fuseritis.

Docti, or -æ, or -a sint or fuerint, They may) taught.
 PRETER PLUPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should

have been taught; or had been taught.

1. Doctus or -a essem or fuissem, I might
2. Doctus or -a esses or fuisses, Thou mights
been
3. Doctus, or -a, or -un esset or He, she, or it might
taught.

fuiset,

1. Docti or -m essemus or fuissemus, We might
2. Docti or -m essettis or fuissettis, You might
3. Docti, or -m, or -n, essent or fuissent, They might | taught.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Doc-êre or -êtor, Be thou taught.
 Doc-eatur, doc-etor, Let him be taught.

Doc-emini, Be ye taught.
 Doc-eantur, doc-entor, Let them be taught.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Doc-ëri, To be taught.

Preter-Perf. Esse or fuisse doctus, -a, -um, To have

been taught.
Future. Doctum iri, To be about to be taught, or to be going to be taught.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Doct-us, -a, -um, Taught, or having beentaught.

Fut. Docend-us, a, um, To be taught, or proper or

necessary to be taught, or that must be taught.

Note.—The simple Tenses of the Passive Voice are formed from the Active, by adding r to o, or by changing m into r; as, doceo, I teach; doceor, I am taught; docebam, I was teaching; docebar, I was taught.

EXERCISES ON THE SECOND

PASSIVE VOICE.

GOVERNMENT OF THE INFINITIVE.

Rule 10. One Verb governs another in the Infinitive; as, Cesso pulsaire ostium? do I delay to knock at the door? Non vult te scire, he does not wish thee to know. Video alias festinaire, I see others making-haste (to hasten.) Cato magnus habetur. Virtus æterna habetur. Cæsar magnus habebatur. Jugurtha respondere jussus est. Sall.

Miles moveatur. Incommoda augebantur. Viæ obsiderentur. Hostes prohibeantur. Cæs. Canes visæ (sunt) ululare. Ipse (ego) videbar

compellare virum.

Virg.

Flumina sorbentur. Prohibentur aves. Ova foven-

Flumina sorbentur. Prohibentur aves. Ova fovenda dabat. Lupus est retentus. Sunt hæc arma tenenda. Pars visa est. Retinebar. Leves stipulæ adolentur. Ovid.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Virtue will be accounted eternal. You will be ordered to answer. The men are accounted great. We seemed to be kept back. You will seem to be moved. Thou art moved. We are increased. The soldiers were held back. She has been cherished. A wolf will be kept back. The enemy seemed to be increased. The birds seemed to have kept beggs warm. The birds seemed to have kept been increased. The soldiers might have seemed to beset the ways. The inconvenience might have been increased. They saw a soldier move. The birds might have seen the soldiers beset the ways. Stubble will be burnt. The river might be absorbed.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic. Perfect, Supine, Lěgo, Lěgi, Lectum, Inf. Lěgěre, to read.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, read, do read, am reading.

Leg-o, I am reading.
 Leg-is, Thou art reading.

3. Leg-it, He is reading.

Leg-ĭmus, We are reading.
 Leg-itis, You are reading.

3. Leg-unt, They are reading.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, read, did read, or was reading.

Lěg-ēbam,
 Leg-ebas,
 Leg-cbat,
 He was reading.

1. Leg-chāmus, We were reading.
2. Leg-chatis, You were reading.

2. Leg-ebatis, You were reading.
3. Leg-ebant, They were reading.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, have read, read, or did read.

 1. Lég-i,
 I have read.

 2. Leg-isti,
 Thou hast read.

 3. Leg-it,
 He has read.

1. Leg-imus, We have read.
2. Leg-istis. You have read.

Leg-istis,
 Leg-ërunt or -ëre,
 They have read.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

Leg-eras, I had read.
Leg-eras, Thou hadst read.
Leg-erat, He had read.

Leg-ĕrāmus, We had read.
 Leg-eratis, You had read.

2.

3.

3. Leg-erant, They had read.

FUTURE INDEFINITE, shall or will read.

Lěg-am, I will read.
Leg-es, Thou wilt read.

2. Leg-es, Thou wilt read.
3. Leg-et, He will read.

1. Leg-emus, We will read.
2. Leg-etis, You will read.
3. Leg-ent, They will read.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have read.

Lég-ĕro,
 Leg-eris,
 Thou will have read.
 Leg-erit,
 He will have read.

Leg-ĕrimus, We shall have read.
 Leg-eritis, You will have read.

2. Leg-critis, You will have read.
3. Leg-crint, They will have read.

POTENTIAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can read; or I read, thou read, he read, &c. or be reading.

Lěg-am,
 Leg-as,
 I may read.
 Thou mayst read.

3. Leg-an, He may read.

1. Leg-anus, We may read.

2. Leg-ātis, You may read.

3. Leg-ant, They may read.

PRETER IMPERFECT, might, could, would, or should read.

Lěg-ěrem, I might read.
 Leg-cres, Thou mightst read.

Leg-cret, He might read.
 Leg-eremus, We might read.

Leg-erētis, You might read.
 Leg-ĕrent, They might read.

PRETER PERFECT, may or can have read, or have read.

Lēg-ĕrim, I may have read.
 Leg-eris, Thou mayst have read.

2. Leg-eris, Thou mayst have read.
3. Leg-erit, He may have read.

Leg-ĕrĭmus, We may have read.
 Leg-erĭtis, You may have read.

3. Leg-ĕrint, They may have read.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, might, could, would, or should have read.

Lēg-issem, I might have read. 2. Leg-isses. Thou mightst have read. 3. Leg-isset, He might have read. Leg-issēmus, We might have read.

2. Leg-issetis, You might have read. 3.

Leg-issent, They might have read.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Lěg-ě or -ĭto, Read thou. 3. Leg-at, Leg-Ito, Let him read.

Leg-ite or -itôte, Read ye, or do ye read.

3. Leg-ant, leg-unto, Let them read.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Lěg-ěre. To read. Perf. Leg-isse, To have read.

FUTURE.

Esse lecturus, -a, -um, To be about to read, or to be going to read. Fuisse lecturus, -a, -um, To have been about to read,

or to have been going to read.

PARTICIPING.

Present, Leg-ens, Reading; Gen. -entis. Future, Lect-urus, -a, -um, About to read, or going to read.

GERUNDS.

N.	Lěg-endum,	Reading
G.	Leg-endi.	Of reads

G. Leg-endi, Of reading.
D. Leg-endo, To or for reading.

Ac. Leg-endum, Reading.

Ab. Leg-endo, With, from, in, or by reading.

To read.

Former, Lect-um, Latter, Lect-u, To be read, to read, or in reading.

FORMATION OF LEGO.

From LEG-O are formed -am, -es, -am, -as.

From LEG-I, -ĕram, -ĕro, -ĕrim, -issem, -isse.

From LECT-UM, -u, -urus, -us.

From LEG-ERE, -cbam, -erem, -e, -ens, -endum, -endus.

Note.—When the first person Singular Present Indicative of the Third Conjugation ends in io, the i is preserved in the same persons and tenses as in the Fourth Conjugation; as, Capio, iuni, icham, icham, icham, icham, iuni, icham, icham, iunitur, icham, icham,

EXERCISES ON THE THIRD

ACTIVE VOICE.

Cape hune equum.

Bellum gesi. Multa castella cepi. Accepi perbreves
tuas literas. Plura scribere non debeo, Tertiam
ad te hanc epistolam serrisei eadem die. Peto a te
hoc. Tu nihil ad me serribis. Ad me crebrò scribe.
Scribenmas ad te statim. Tuas literas libenter legi.
Scriben jese. Hæc nos vitare cupimus. Consules
duos bonos amisimus. Pansa fugerat. Te expecto,
teque videre quamprimim cupio. Cic.

Duc me ad eam. Dic nomen. Id modò dic. Hodie modò te hilarem face. Fac tu ut dixi, si sapis.

Ita ut dixi facite.

Partem navium deprimunt. Quatuor ex una cohorte centuriones oculos amiserunt. Cæsar silvas cædere instituit. Cæs. Puelle legunt flores. Ovid.

Sparge, marite, nuces. India mittit ebur. Ipse ego cans legam mala. Bella gero. Tu desine. Corripuit sagittas. Tu sume pedum. Fidus tela gerebat Achates. Aurea mala decem misi. Mœstum timorem mittite. Due nigras pecudes. Tu die. Æolus tempestates sonoras premit. Firg. Historias scripere instituti. Osas remisits. Exercitum

Historias scribere instituit. Ossa remisit. Exercitur reduxit. Dubitavit confligere.

Gladios longiores fecit. Nep.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We will carry on wars. You have taken two castles. Thou wilt receive my very short letter. You ought to write many letters to me. They have written nothing to us. They ought to write to us frequently. I will write a third epistle to thee immediately. You read our letter willingly. We have read your letter willingly. We ourselves will write. I wish to avoid this. They have lost a good consul. Pansa fied. We expect you, and desire to see you, assoon-as-possible.

My husband loves me. I will love my husband. She will gather nuts. A girl was gathering flowers, (imperfect.) They will carry on wars. I will seize an arrow.

He carries a weapon. Æolus restrained a tempest. You dismiss fear. Send thou a bone back. Thou mayst lead the armies back, We shall hesitate to engage. India would have sent ivory. Your husbands are carrying weapons. I was writing a history of India.

We were sending ten arrows. You may gather nuts. Æolus might have written a history of the loudsounding tempests. Your husbands were making swords.

Lead ye us to him. Tell ye the names. Do thou only that. Do ye as we say. I will do as you have said. He has lost an eye. Lead thou her to mc. Sink that ship. We have determined to cut-down that wood. Only make yourselves cheerful to-day. We beg that of you.

The principal parts in the Passive Voice of the Third Conjugation are, -or, -tus or -sus, -i; as, Vincor, victus, vinci, to be conquered : Claudor, clausus, claudi, to be closed.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS. Legor, lectus, legi, to be read,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am-read.

Lěg-or, Leg-ěris or -ěre, Thou art read.

3. He is read. Leg-itur.

We are read Leg-imur, Leg-imini, You are read.

3. Leg-untur. They are read.

PRETER IMPERED TENSE.

Lěg-ēbar, I was-read. Leg-ebaris or chare, Thou wast read. 3. Leg-ēbātur, He was read.

Leg-ēbāmur. We were read.

2. Leg-ebamini, You were read. Leg-ebantur, They were read. 3.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, have been or mas read.

1. Lectus or -a sum or fui, I have been read. 2. Lectus or -a es or fuisti.

Thou hast been read. 3. Lectus, or -a, or -um est or fuit, He, she, or it has been read.

1. Lecti or -se sumus or fulmus. We have been read. 2. Lecti or -æ estis or fuistis, You have been read.

3. Lecti or -a, or -a, sunt, or fuerunt, or fuere, They have been read.

PRETER PLU-PERPECT TRNSE.

1. Lectus or -a eram or fueram, I had been read. 2. Lectus or -a eras or fueras, Thou hadst been read.

3. Lectus, or -a, or -um erat or

He, she, or it had been read fuerat.

 Lecti erāmus or fuerāmus,
 Lecti eratis or fueratis, We had been read. You had been read. They had been read.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE, shall or will be read.

Lĕg-ar. I shall-he-read. Leg-ēris or ēre. Thou wilt be read.

3. Lecti erant or fuerant,

2. 3. He will be read. Leg-etur.

We shall be read. Lěg-ēmur, You will be read. 2. Leg-emini,

3. Leg-entur. They will be read.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall have been read-

1. Lectus ero or fuero, I shall have been read. Thou shalt have been read. 3. Lectus erit or fuerit, He shall have been read.

1. Lecti erimus or fuerimus, We shall have been read. 2. Lecti eritis or fueritis,

You shall have been read. 3. Lecti erunt or fuerint, They shall have been read.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can be read.

I may-be read. Lěg-ar, Leg-aris or -are. Thou mayst be read.

Leg-ātur, He may be read. Leg-amur. We may be read.

Leg-amini, You may be read. Leg-antur, They may be read.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should be read.

I might-be-read. Lĕg-ĕrer,

2. Thou mightst be read. Leg-ereris, or -erere,

3. Leg-erētur, He might be read. We might be read.

Leg-ĕrēmur, Leg-eremini. You might be read. Leg-erentur. They might be read.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may or can have been read.

1. Lectus sim or fuerim, I may have been read. 2. Lectus sis or fueris, Thou mayst have been read. He may have been read.

3. Lectus sit or fuerit. Lecti sīmus or fuerimus. We may have been read. 2. Lecti sitis or fueritis. You may have been read.

3. Lecti sint or fuerint. They may have been read. PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should

have been read, or had been read.

1. Lectus essem or fuissem. I might have been read. 2. Lectus esses or fuisses, Thoumights thave been read-

3. Lectus esset or fuisset. He might have been read. 1. Lecti essēmus or fuissēmus.

We might have been read. 2. Lecti essetis or fuissetis. You might have been read. 3. Lecti essent or fuissent, They might have been read.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Leg-ere or -itor, Be thou read.
 Leg-atur, leg-itor, Let him be read.

2. Leg-imini, Be ye read.

3. Leg-antur, leg-untor, Let them be read.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Lěg-i, To be read.

Perf. Esse or fuisse lectus, -a, -um, To have been read.

Fut. Lectum iri,

To be about to be read, or
to be going to be read.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Lectus, -a, -um, Read, or having been read.
Fut. Leg-endus, -a, -um, To be read, or proper or necessary to be read.

Note.—The simple Tenses of the Passive Voice are formed from the Active, by adding r to o, or by changing m into r; as, Lego, legor; $leg\bar{c}bam$, $leg\bar{c}bar$.

EXERCISES ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Culpa commissa est. Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs te. Victus sum. Nihil actum est a Pompeio nostro sapienter. Cic.

Duces producuntur. Magnus numerus capitur. Arma projiciuntur. Cæs.

Claudetur epistola. Proditus est genitor. Opes protegerentur. Fama petita est. Instrueretur opus. Ovid.

Texatur fiscina. Pater exstructos disjecit montes. Volvuntur sidera. Franguntur remi. Cæduntur vigiles. Sternuntur inertia corpora. Trahebatur virco.

Puteos fodere cogebantur. Juba magnam partem corum interfici iussit. Cæs.

Ad classem non remissus est. Lysander Lacedemonius occisus est a Thebanis, apud Haliartum.

Gravissimè egrotâsti ; inediâ et purgationibus, et vi ipsius morbi, consumptus es. Cio.
Præda ingens parta est. Liv.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Faults may have been committed. Thou shalt either conquer me, or thou wilt be conquered by me. Our Pompey has been conquered. Nothing had been done wisely by thee.

The letter had been closed. The arms will be thrown out. A basket might have been woven. The work may be constructed. A great number had been taken. We are betrayed. Fame might

be sought.

Mountains had been piled up. Fame will be sought. We took three generals. Three generals were taken. The virgins shall be asked. The virgins had been betrayed. The leaders will be dragged (along.) The arms may be thrown out. The leaders might have been led out.

Fame will have been sought. A watchman has been killed. The stars have been rolled. You have broken your oars. My oars might have been broken. The watchman was dragging a young lady (along.) The slain virgins were laid flat.

I will compel you to dig a well. You have been compelled to send back a part of the plunder. They have acquired great plunder. The Lacedemonians were sent back to the fleet. They ordered us to killed. We have been very grievously sick. They will be consumed by the force of the disease. They were slain at Haliartus.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Audio, audīvi, audītum, audīre, to hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, hear, do hear, am hearing.

1. Aud-io, I hear.
2. Aud-is, Thou hearest.
3. Aud-it, He hears.

Aud-īmus, We hear.
 Aud-itis, You hear.

3. Aud-iunt, They hear.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, heard, did hear, or was hearing.

Aud-iēbam, I did hear.
 Aud-iebas, Thou didst hear.

3. Aud-iebat, He did hear.

. Aud-iebāmus, We did hear.

2. Aud-iebatis, You did hear.
3. Aud-iebant. They did hear.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, heard, have heard, or did hear.

Audīv-i, I have heard.
 Audiv-isti, Thou hast heard.

2. Audiv-isti, Thou hast heard
3. Audiv-it, He has heard.
1. Audiv-imus. We have heard.

2. Audiv-istis, You have heard.

3. Audiv-ërunt or -ëre, They have heard.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE. Audiv-eram. I had heard.

1. Audiv-ĕram, I had heard.
2. Audiv-eras, Thou hadst heard.
3. Audiv-erat, He had heard.

3. Audiv-erat, He had heard. 1. Audiv-ĕrāmus, We had heard.

2. Audiv-erants, You had heard.
3. Audiv-erant, They had heard.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE, shall or will hear.

1. Aud-iam. I will hear.

2. Aud-ies, Thou will hear.
3. Aud-iet, He will hear.

1. Aud-iemus, We will hear.
2. Aud-ietis, You will hear.

Aud-ient, You was near.

Aud-ient, They will hear.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have heard.

Audiv-ěro, I shall have heard. Thou shalt have heard. Audiv-eris, He shall have heard. 3. Audiv-erit. We shall have heard-1. Audiv-ĕrimus,

Audiv-eritis, You shall have heard. They shall have heard. 3. Audiv-erint,

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can hear. 1. Aud-iam. I may hear.

Aud-ias, Thou mayst hear. 2.

He may hear. 3. Aud-iat. 1. Aud-iāmus. We may hear.

2. Aud-iatis, You may hear. 3.

They may hear. Aud-iant,

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should hear.

I might hear. Aud-īrem.

Thou mightst hear. 2. Aud-ires, He might hear. 3. And-iret.

We might hear. 1. Aud-īrēmus, You might hear.

2. Aud-iretis. And-irent. They might hear. 3.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may or can have heard.

I may have heard. Audiv-ĕrim, Thou mayst have heard. Audiv-eris,

He may have heard. 3. Audiv-erit,

Audīv-ĕrimus, We may have heard. ۲.

You may have heard. Audiv-eritis, They may have heard. Audiv-erint,

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should have heard, or had heard.

I might have heard. Audīv-issem, Thou mightst have heard. 2. Audiv-isses, He might have heard. 3. Audiv-isset,

We might have heard. 1. Audiv-issēmus, You might have heard. 2. Audiv-issetis. 3. Audiv-issent. They might have heard.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Aud-ī or -īto, Hear thou, or do thou hear. Aud-iat, aud-ito, Let him hear. 3.

Hear ye, or do ye hear. Aud-īte or -ītōte, 2.

Aud-iant, aud-iunto, Let them hear. 3.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Aud-īre. To hear. Perf. Audiv-isse. To have heard.

Enguer.

Esse audīt-ūrus, -a, -um, To be about to hear, or to be going to hear.

Fuisse audīt-ūrus, -a, -um, To have been about to hear, or to have been going to hear.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Aud-iens, Hearing.
Fut. Audīt-ūrus, -a, -um, About to hear, or going

GERUNDS.

N. Audiend-um, Hearing.
G. _____i, Of hearing.
D. _____o, To or for hearing.
Ac. ____um, Hearing.

Ab. --- o, With, from, in, or by hearing.

SUPINES.

Former. Audit-um, To hear.

Latter. Audit-u, To be heard, or to hear, or in hearing.

Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation have tvi in the Preterite, and ttum in the Supine; as, Audio, -tvi, -ttum, -tre, to hear.

FORMATION OF AUDIO.

From AUD-IO, -iam, -ias, -iam, -ies.

From AUDIV-I, -ĕram, -ĕro, -ĕrim, -issem, -isse.

From AUDIT-UM, -u, -urus, -us.

From AUD-IRE, -iebam, -īrem, -i, -iens, -iendum, -iendus.

EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH

ACTIVE VOICE.

Aliquæ venient feriæ. Illa scivit. Thesaurum canis invenit. Phæd. Tardi venêre bubulci. Sævit ignobile vulgus. Virg.

Ferrum molliat ignis. Siculæ vaccæ mugiunt. Hor.

Adspexit uxorem dormientem.

Tullia nostra venit ad me. Constitui ad te venire. Ego vero cupio te ad me venire; sed viam timeo. De Pompeio seio nihil, comque exceptum iri puto. Jam duo prefecti fabrûm Pompeii in meam potestatem venêrunt, et a me missi sunt. Te expecto, teque videre quamprimum cupio. Ole.

Te a me scis diligi. De illius adventu nihil audiebamus. Nihil eram auditurus. Multa me impedierunt.

Quid ego audio! Te non invenio. Jam hæc repperit suos parentes! Hoc scire expeto. Video-ne ego advenire huc currentem Getam! Lenirent miseriam.

Venerunt eò sagittarii. Saxa iter impediebant. Rivus progressus nostrorum impediebat.

Reperiebat Cæsar. Veneti oppida muniunt. Cæs.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Cæsar will fortify a town. They had softened the miseries. The mean rabble will rage. Fires have softened iron. Cæsar might find out. To have lowed.

We have fortified the town. The cow may low. A Roman was coming (imperf.) I was softening misery (imperf.) I will find Casar out. Our cows are lowing. Fires soften iron.

The neat-herds are coming. We see fire. Fires soften iron. We saw a Roman coming. You see the dogs sleeping.

They have determined to come to you. They had determined to come to you. Pompey knew nothing of us. We think you will be aught (gout to be about to be caught.) My Tullia shall come to thee. We will wait for the carpenters. You have come into our power; but you will be dismissed. We indeed desire you to come to us. You had known nothing of the carpenters. You shall be sent away by us.

You know that you are loved by us (you to be loved.) I hear nothing about their arrival (of them.) Nothing hinders us. What do you hear! Have these women now found their parent! You desire to know this. Do you see the archers coming running hither! (to come.) Brooks will hinder the progress of the archers. You have not found the cow.

The principal parts in the Passive Voice of the Fourth Conjugation are, -ior, -itus, -iri : as, Audior, audītus, audīri, to be heard.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Audior, audīt-us, audīri, to be heard,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am heard.

They are heard.

Aud-ior, 2. Aud-īris or -īre, Thou art heard. 3. Aud-itur. He is heard.

1.

3. Aud-juntur.

1. Aud-Imur, We are heard. 2. Aud-imini, You are heard.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE.

Aud-iebar. I was heard.

2. Aud-iebāris or -iebāre, Thou wast heard, :3. Aud-iebātur, He was heard.

Aud-iebāmur, We were heard.

Aud-iebamini, You were heard. 2. 3. Aud-iebantur, They were heard.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, was or have been heard.

1. Audit-us or -a sum or fui,
2. Audit-us or -a es or fuisti,
Thou hast been heard.
Thou hast been heard.

3. Audit-us, or -a, or -um est or fuit, He, she, or it has been heard.

Audit-i or -æ sumus or fuïmus,
 Audit-i or -æ estis or fuistis,
 We have been heard.
 You have been heard.

3. Audit-i, or -w, or -a sunt, or fuerunt, or fuere, They have been heard.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

1. Auditus or -a eram or fueram, 2. Auditus or -a eras or fueras, Thou hadst been heard.

 Auditus, or -a, or um erat or fuerat, He, she, or it had been heard.

1. Auditi or -m eramus or fueramus, We had been heard.
2. Auditi or -m eratis or fueratis. You had been heard.

Auditi, or -w, or -a erant or fuerant, They had been heard. Future Indefinite Tense, shall or will be heard.

TUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE, shall of will be nearly.

Aud-iar,
 Aud-iēris or -iēre,
 Thou will be heard.

3. Aud-iëtur, He will be heard.

1. Aud-iemur, We shall be heard.

2. Aud-iemini, You shall be heard.
3. Aud-ientur, They shall be heard.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have been heard.

1. Audit-us or -a ero or fuero, I shall have been heard.

2. Audit-us or -a eris or fueris, Thou will have been heard.
3. Audit-us, or -a, or -um erit or He, she, or it will have

3. Audit-us, or -a, or -um erit or He, she, or it will have fuerit, been heard.

1. Audit-i or -a erimus or fuerimus, We shall have been heard.

Audit-i or -m erimus or tuerimus, restatt have been heard.
 Audit-i or -m eritis or fueritis, You shall have been heard.
 Audit-i, or -m, or -a, erunt or fuerint, They shall have been heard.

POTENTIAL OR SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can be heard.

1.	Aud-iar,	I may be heard.
2.	Aud-iāris or -iāre,	Thou mayst be hear
3.	Aud-iatur,	He may be heard.
1.	Aud-iāmur,	We may be heard.
2.	Aud-iamini,	You may be heard.

Aud-iantur,

PRETER IMPERFECT, might, could, would, or should be

They may be heard.

heard.

1. Aud-īrer, I might be heard.
2. Aud-irēris or -irēre, Thou mightst be heard.

Aud-irēris or -irēre, Thou mightst be heard.
 Aud-iretur, He might be heard.
 Aud-īrēmur. We might be heard.

2. Aud-iremini, You might be heard.
3. Aud-irentur. They might be heard.

Aud-irentur, They might be heard

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may or can have been heard.

Audit-us or -a sim or fuerim. I may

1. Audit-us or -a sim or fuerim,
2. Audit-us or -a si sor fueris,
3. Audit-us, or -a, or um, sit or
-fuorit,
-fuorit,
1. Audit-i or -æ simus or fuerimus,

Me may

have

2. Audit-i or -w sitis or fueritis, You may been 3. Audit-i, or -w, or -a, sint or fuerint, They may heard.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should have been heard, or had been heard.

1. Audit-us or -a essem or fuissem, I might
2. Audit-us or -a esses or fuisses, Thoumightst have been fuisset. He, she, or it might

1. Audit-i or -m essetis or fuissemus, We might
2. Audit-i or -m essetis or fuissetis, You might
3. Audit-i or -m, or -m, essent or fuissent, They might
4. heard.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Aud-īre or -ītor. Be thou heard.

3. Aud-iatur, aud-itor, Let him, or her, or it

2. Aud-imini, Be ye heard.

3. Aud-iantur, aud-iuntor, Let them be heard.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Aud-īri, To be heard.

Pret. Perf. Esse or fuisse audīt-us, -a, -um, To have been heard.

Future Tense. Audītum iri, To be about to be hea d, or to be going to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Audit-us, -a, -um, Heard, or having been heard.
Future. Aud-iendus, -a, -um, To be heard, or proper
or necessary to be heard.

Note.—The simple Tenses of the Passive Voice are formed from the Active, by adding r to o, or by changing m into r; as, audio, audior; audiobam, audiobar.

EXERCISES ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Hic sepultus est. Generum arcessiri jussit. Nep. Id [oppidum] muniebatur. Castellum muniri jussit. Est oppidum munitum. Circumventi exanimantur homines. Reperiebatur nemo. Fabius circumventus interficitur. Aditus impediretur. Iter impeditur. Vadum reperiebatur. audiri fragor. Virg.

Voces auditæ sunt. Sopitos suscitat ignes. Incipit Lenitur ægritudo. Cho.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We f might have been surrounded. Both the men were found out. The roads had been stopped. The town shall be fortified. I will order the castles to be fortified.

Fabius might have been killed. Voices began to be heard. Send for your son-in-law. They had ordered the men to be killed. Sickness will be mitigated. Noises begin to be heard.

He will order the man to stop the road. You might have ordered the fires to be roused. Ten men have been found. Fabius was sent for. men will be buried. You may order the towns to be fortified.

EXERCISES ON ALL THE CONJUGATIONS

Write or repeat *Present Tense* Active of all the Conjugations. In what do these Tenses differ! In what do they agree!

Answer the same questions on the *Imperfects*, the *Perfects*, and all the other Tenses of the Active Voice, and of the Passive.

EXERCISES ON PREPOSITIONS GOVERN-ING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Ad Genevam pervenit. Post id tempus. Per eos se eripuit. Post ejus mortem. Iter per Alpes erat. Trans Rhodanum vices habebant Hi sunt extra Provinciam, trans Rhodanum. Equitatum omnem ante se mittit. Citra Rhenum Cassar castra locat.

Cas.

Supra lignum turba insilit.

Ob eam rem.

Nep.

Ille navigat supra segetes. Nat lupus inter oves.

Ille navigat supra segetes. Nat lupus inter oves.
Currunt per apertos flumina campos. Ovid.
Supra lunam sunt æterna omnia. Intra mænia
sunt hostes.
Abes candida circum lilia funduntur. Virg.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATII

You might send the cavalry before you. That village is on this side of the Alps. The sheep were beyond the Alps. They might send all the cavalry before them. I will leap upon a log.

Wolves were swimming among the sheep. A river will run through the open plain. An enemy

had been within the walls.

You may swim through that river. We arrived at the Alps. They might have arrived at the Rhine. The sheep were swimming round us. You may pitch your camp at Geneva.

The INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS are

Am, Di, Dis, Re, Se, Con,	round about, assunder, again, aside or apart, together,	as,	Ambio, Divello, Distraho, Rělěgo, Sepono, Concresco,	I surround. I pull asunder. I draw asunder. I read again. I lay aside. I grow together.
--	---	-----	---	---

EXERCISES ON PREPOSITIONS GOVERN-ING THE ABLATIVE.

Captus est ab hostibus.

Nep. A puero Thebæ capientur. Pænam pro munere poscis. Cum frondibus uritur arbos. Ovid. Nemo sine vitiis nascitur. Hor. Cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator. Jun.

Profugiunt ex urbe tribuni plebis. Cæsar legiones pro vallo constituerat. Cæs.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Cæsar led three legions with him. They might be taken by an enemy. Thebes was taken by boys. Thou hast demanded a punishment instead of gifts.

Trees with the leaves shall be burned. A tribune of the people would have fled out of the city. The penniless travellers may sing before the robbers. A tribune was fleeing with you out of the city. The robbers fled out of Thebes without gitts. I

The robbers fled out of Thebes without gifts. I might have stationed the travellers before the camp.

EXERCISES ON IN, SUB, SUPER, AND

Motion to a place.

A ponte repulsi se in oppidum receperunt. Cæs.
Sub jugum misit juvenem. Liv.
Super terram labens. Tendens super æquora palmas.
Ovid.

Subter fastigia tecti Ænean duxit. Virg.

Motion or rest in a place.

IN AND SUB.

Senatus in urbe habebatur. Erat in Galliâ legio una. Cæs.

In vultu color est sine sanguine. Sub arbore sedit.

Ovid.

Sub rupe canet frondator. Tu in montibus erras. Virg.

Tormenta in muris disponit. Cas.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

You may sit under a tree. They might have sent the robbers under the yoke. Æneas stretched his hands over the sea. When I am repulsed I will retreat (betake myself) into the town. They might have sent the young men under the yoke.

Thou hast stretched (thy) hand over the sea. You were singing unto the rocks. Three legions were in Gaul. The vine-pruner might have sung under the rock.

EXERCISES ON ADVERBS.

Note.—The Positive of Adverbs commonly ends in -è or in-fer; sa, dure, hardly; aoriter, sharply; the Comparative in -ius; as, durius, more hardly; acrius, more sharply; and the Superlative in -ims; as, durissime, most hardly; acerrime, most sharply.

Adverbs formed from Adjectives are commonly compared like their Primitives; as, bene, well; melius, better; optime, best.

Obstupuêre diu. Forsitan ventos timebas. Multas

ibi possidet urbes. Jam vigiles conticuêre canes. Protinus innumere cedunt pineta secures. Tu sapientibs opta. Non formosus erat Ulysses. Seis bene. Quoties doluit! Covid. Source flevére semper.

Sorores flevêre semper. Hor.
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet. Virg.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

I will hold an axe. You may now cut down two trees. My sister was not weeping. She feared not the wind. Now I fear the wind. Perhaps she might possess a city. A hatchet shall instantly cut down a pine grove.

I do not know. She was always beautiful. How often wilt thou weep? Your dogs are silent. I was standing at a distance

DEPONENT VERBS.

A Deponent Verb has the meaning of an Active or of a Neuter Verb; but it is conjugated like a Passive Verb of the Conjugation to which it belongs; as, Letor, -ātus, -āri, to reioice.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Læt-or, -ātus, -āri, to rejoice.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, rejoice, do rejoice, or am rejoicing.

1.	Læt-or,	I rejoice	Læt-āmur, We) 0:
2.	Læt-āris	Thou rejoicest.	Læt-amini, You	ejoice.
3.	Læt-atur,	He rejoices.	Læt-antur, The	

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, rejoiced, did rejoice, or was rejoicing.

Læt-åbar, -åbäris or -åbäre, -abatur, -abāmur, -abamĭni, -abantur.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, rejoiced, or have rejoiced.

Lwtat-us or -a sum or fui, *
Lwtat-us or -a so or fuisti,
Lwtat-us, or -a, or -un est or fuit,
Lwtat-i or -w sumus or fumus,
We have rejoiced.

Lætat-i or -æ estis or fuistis,
Lætat-i, or -æ, or -a sunt, or fuërunt
or fuëro.

They have rejoiced.

They have rejoiced.

^{*} Fui, fuĕram, &c. are seldom joined to the Participles of Deponent Verbs; and not so often as sum, eram, &c. to those of Passive Verbs.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

- 1. Lætat-us or -a eram or fueram. I had rejoiced. 2. Letat-us or -a eras or fueras. Thou hadst rejoiced.
- He had rejoiced. 3. Lætat-us or -a erat or fuerat,
- 1. Lætāt-i or -æ erāmus or fuerāmus, We had rejoiced. You had rejoiced. Lætat-i or -æ eratis or fueratis, 3. Lætat-i or -æ erant or fuerant, They had rejoiced.

FUTURE IMPERFECT TENSE, shall or will rejoice.

Læt-abor, -aberis or -abere, -abitur, -abimur, -abimĭni, -ābuntur.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

Lætat-us or -a ero or fuero. Letat-us or -a eris or fueris. Lætat-us, or -a, or -um, erit or fuerit,

Lætāt-i or -m erimus or fuerimus.

Lætat-i or -æ eritis or fueritis, Lætat-i, or -se, or -a, erunt or

I shall have rejoiced. Thou wilt have rejoiced. He, she, or it will have rejoiced.

We will have rejoiced. You will have rejoiced. They will have rejoiced.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, rejoice, do rejoice, be rejoicing, or may or can rejoice.

Læt-er, -ēris or -ēre, -ētur, -ēmur, -ēmini, -entur.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, rejoiced, did rejoice, spere rejoicing, or might, could, would, or should rejoice.

Læt-arer, -areris or -arere, -aretur, -aremur, -aremini, -arentur,

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, may or can have rejoiced, or have rejoiced.

Lætat-us or -a, or -um, sim or fuerim, sis or fueris, sit or fuerit. Lætat-i, or -æ, or -a, simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, siut

or fuerint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should

PRETER PLU-PERFECT Tense, might, could, would, or should have rejoiced, or had rejoiced.

Lætāt-us, or -a, or -um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset.

Lætāt-i, or -æ, or -a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essetis or fuisse-

Lætāt-i, or -æ, or -a, essēmus or fuissēmus, essetis or fuissetis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Læt-åre or -åtor, Rejoice thou. Læt-etur, læt-ator, Let him rejoice.

Læt-amĭni, Rejoice ye.

Let-entur, let-antor, Let them rejoice.

INFINITIVE MOOD. To rejoice.

Pres. Lætari,

Perf. Letatus esse or fuisse, To have rejoiced.

Fut. Lætātūrus esse, To be about to rejoice.
Lætātūrus fuisse, To have been about to rejoice.

PARTICIPLES.

Passive, Letandus, To be rejoiced at.

GERUNDS.

Lætand-um, Rejoicing, -i, -o, -um, -o.

Supines.

1. Lætātum, To rejoice. 2 Lætātu, To rejoice.

EXERCISES ON DEPONENT VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Note.—When Deponent Verbs have a transitive sense they govern the Accusative.

Acres venabor apros. Signorum obitus speculamur. Hunc legio comitatur agrestis. Obtestantur La-

tinum.

Virg.

Galli eruptionem facere conabantur. Animi magnitudinem admiraretur.

Cas.

nitudinem admiraretur.

Agros depopulatus est.

Agrum hunc mercatus sum.

Egomet convivas

moror. Ter.
Conatus est Cæsar reficere pontes. Omnesque jam

Conatus est Cæsar reficere pontes. Omnesque jam se ab equitatu circumveniri arbitrabantur. Cæs.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We might have hunted a wild boar. The legion has endeavoured to make a sally. Thou watchest the Gauls. Ye accompany me. Thou endeavourest to plunder my field. I will watch the setting of a (sign) star. He may endeavour to make a sally. I admire greatness of soul. They had plundered the fields. He supposes that he is himself to be now surrounded by guests. You will endeavour to repair the bridge. The guests were detaining Cesar We are buying these lands.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Mer-eor, -Itus, -ēri, to deserve.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, deserve, do deserve, am deserving.

Mer-eor. I deserve.

Thou deservest. Mer-ēris or -ēre.

3. Mer-etur,

He desernes. We deserve. 1. Mer-ëmur.

Mer-emini. You deserve. They deserve. 3. Mer-entur.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, deserved, did deserve, or was deserving.

Mer-ēbar, -ebāris or ēbāre, -ebatur, -ebāmur, -ebamini, -ebantur-

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, have deserved, deserved, or did deserve.

I have deserved. Merit-us or -a sum or fui, Thou hast deserved.

Merit-us es or fuisti, Merit-us est or fuit. He has deserved.

Merit-i sumus or fuimus, We have deserved. Merit-i estis or fuistis. Merit-i sunt, or fuerant or fuere, They have deserved.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, had deserved.

Merit-us or -a eram or fueram, I had deserved. Merit-us or -a eras or fueras. Thou hadst deserved. Merit-us or -a erat or fuerat. He had deserved.

Merit-i or -m eramus or fueramus. We had deserved. You had deserved.

2 Merit-i or -m eratis or fueratis. Merit-i, -or-m, -or-a, erapt or fuerant, They had deserved FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE, shall or will deserve.

Mer-cbor, -cberis or cberc, -cbetur, -cbimur, -cbimini,

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have deserved.

Merit-us or -a ero or fuero,
 Merit-us or -a eris or fueris,
 Merit-us or -a erit or fuerit.

Merit-i erimus or fuerimus,
 Merit-i eritis or fueritis,
 Merit-i erunt or fuerint.

I will have deserved.
Thou will have deserved.
He will have deserved.
We will have deserved.

We will have deserved, You will have deserved. They will have deserved.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, may or can deserve, or I deserve, thou deserve, δc .

Mere-ar, -aris or -are, -atur, -amur, -amini, -antur.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should deserve or deserved.

Mer-črer, -črēris or -črēre, -erētur, -erēmur, -eremini, -erentur.

Preter Perfect Tense, may or can have deserved, or have deserved.

Merït-us or -a sim or fuĕrim, sis or fueris, sit or fuerit. Merït-i, or -æ, or -a simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuerint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, might, could, would, or should have deserved, or had deserved.

Mei'it-us, or -a, or -um, essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset. Mer'it-i, or -w, or -a, essemus or fuissemus, essetis or fuissetis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Mer-ēre or ētor, Deserve thou.
 Mer-eatur, mer-etor, Let him deserve.

2. Mer-emini, Deserve ye.

3. Mer-eantur, mer-entor, Let them deserve.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Mer-t-ri,
Perf. Merit-us esse or fuisse,
Fut. Merit-urus esse,
Merit-urus fuisse,
To have been about to
deserve.

To have been about to
deserve.

PARTICIPLES.

Active. {
 Pres. Mer-ens,
 Perf. Merit-us,
 Fut. Merit-us,
 Passive. Merendus,
 To be deserved.

GERUNDS.

Merend-um, Deserving, -i, -o, -um, -o.

SUPINES.

1. Merit-um, To deserve. 2. Merit-u. To deserve.

Cæs.

EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

Ægrè nostri portas tuentur.

Laudem meritus esse videbatur.

Ctes.

Tu fassus esses te id crimen metuisse.

Cli.

Illi regiam tuebantur.

Nep.

Phod.

Cæsar se frumentum daturum pollicetur.

To be Turked into Latin.

They seemed to have deserved praise. You are defending the palace. I confess that you have deserved praise: (you to have deserved.) She seemed to have deserved great praise.

THIRD CONJUGATION

Quer-or, Quest-us, Queri, to complain.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Quer-or,
 Quer-eris or -ere,
 Thou complainest.

3. Quer-ĭtur, He complains.
1. Quer-ĭmur, We complain.

2. Quer-imini, You complain.
3. Quer-untur, They complain.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Quer-ēbar, I complained, -ēbāris or -ebāre, -ebatur, -ebāmur, -ebamĭni, -ebantur.

PERFECT TENSE.

Quest-us or -a sum or fui, es or fuisti, est or fuit. Quest-i, or -a, sumus or fuinus, estis or fuistis, sunt, or fuerunt, or fueru.

PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

Quest-us or -a eram or fuëram, I had complained, eras or fueras, erat or fuerat. Quest-i, or -a, eramus or fueramus, eratis or fueratis, erant or fuerant.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE.

Quĕr-ar, I will complain, -ēris or -ēre, -etur, -ēmur, -emĭni, -entur.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

Quest-us or -a ero or fuero, I shall have complained, eris or fueris, erit or fuerit. Quest-i or -a erimus or fuerimus, eritis or fueritis, erunt or fuerint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Quer-ar, I may or can complain, -aris or -are, -atur, -amur, -amini, -antur.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE.

Quĕr-ĕrer, I might complain, -ereris or -erere, -eretur,

-ĕrēmur, -eremini, -erentur.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE.

Quest-us, or -a, or -um, sim or fuerim, I may have complained, sis or fueris. Quest-i, or -a, or -a, simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuerint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

Quest-us, or -a, or -um, essem or fuissem, I might have complained, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset. Quest-i, or -w, or -a, essemus or fuissemus, essetis or fuissetis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Quer-ĕre or ĭtor, Complain thou. Quer-atur, quer-ĭtor, Let him complain. 3.

Complain ye. 2. Quer-ĭmĭni, Quer-antur, quer-untur, Let them complain.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Quer-i, to complain.

Perf. Quest-us esse or fuisse, to have complained,

Fut. Quest-urus esse, to be about to complain. Quest-urus fuisse, to have been about to complain.

PARTICIPLES.

Active. { Pres. Quer-ens, complaining. Perf. Quest-us, having complained. Fut. Quest-urus, about to complain.

Passive. Quer-endus, to be complained of.

GERUNDS.

Querend-um, complaining, -i, -o, -um, -o.

SUPINES.

1. Questum, to complain. 2. Questu, to complain,

THIRD CONJUGATION.

RULE 11. The Supine in um is used instead of the Infinitive, after a Verb signifying motion or change of place; as, Venio nunciatum, I come to tell.

Nutricem arcessitum iit.* Abi deambulatum. Ter.
Torva leæna lupum sequitur. Vates locuta est. Insequitur clamor virûm.
Virg.

Statuit progredi. Athenienses magnam gloriam adepti sunt. Prefecti legatos miserunt questum. Mortuus est Agis rex. Mortuus erat rex Agis. Nep. Ipse ad urbem preficiscitar. Neme egreditur ex

castris.

Vos me sequimini. Consequar jam te, mea mater. Is ibi mortuus est. Sequar has. Nunc loquere. Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

The Athenians went forward. She acquired glory, Men had spoken. The prophetess might have spoken. A shout will follow. They resolved to go forward. We may have got great glory. You shall set out to the city. She had died there. My mother has overtaken me. Now let her speak. You may follow her. Nobody will set out to the camp. The mothers were going out of the city. They have gone to walk. Send the nurse to complain. We went to call nurses.

^{*} See Irregular Verb Eo, p. 156.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Part-ior, -ītus, -īri, to share or divide.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

 Post ion T distal			
Post ion T distal			

- 2. Part-Ins or Ire. Thou dividest.
- 2. Part-Iris or Ire, Thou divides.
 3. Part-itur. He divides.
 - 1. Part-Imur, We divide.
 2. Part-imini. You divide
- Part-imini, You divide.
 Part-iuntur, They divide.
 - PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE.

Parti-čbar, I divided, -ebāris or -ebāre, -ebatur, -ebā-

divided, -ebāris or -ebāre, -ebātur, -ebā mur, -ebamini, -ebantur.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE,

Part-itus or -a sum or fui, I have divided, es or fuisti, est or fuit. Part-iti, or -a, or -a, sumus or fumus, estis or fuistis, sunt, or fuerunt, or fuere.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE,

Part-Itus or -a eram or fuëram, I had divided, eras or fueras, erat or fuerat. Part-īti, or -æ, or -a, erāmus or fueramus, eratis or fueratis, erant or fuerant.

FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE.

Part-iar, I shall divide, -iēris or -iēre, -ietur, -iēmur, -iemīni, -ientur.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

Part-itus or -a ero or fuero, I shall have divided, eris or fueris, erit or fuerit. Part-iti, or -æ, or -a, erimus or fuerimus, eritis or fueritis, erunt or fuerint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Part-iar, I may or can divide, -jaris or -jare, -jatur, -iamur, -iamini, -iantur.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE.

Part-Trer. I might divide, -ireris or -irere, -iretur, -iremur, -iremini, -irentur,

PRETER PERFECT TENSE.

Part-Itus or-a sim or fuerim, I may have divided, sis or fueris, sit or fuerit. Part-Iti, or -a, or -a, simus or fuerimus, sitis or fueritis, sint or fuerint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE.

Part-Itus or -a essem or fuissem, I might have divided, esses or fuisses, esset or fuisset. Part-iti, or -m, or -a, essemus or fuissemus, essetis or fuissetis, essent or fuissent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Part-Tre or -Ttor. Divide thou. 3. Part-iatur, part-itor, Let him divide.

2. Part-imini. Divide ue. 3. Part-iantur, part-iuntor, Let them divide.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Part-īri, to divide.

Perf. Part-Itus, -a, -um, esse or fuisse, to have divided. Fut. Part-Itum iri, to be about to divide.

PARTICIPLES.

Active. { Pres. Part-iens, dividing. Perf. Part-itus, -a, -um, having divided. Fut. Part-itūrus, -a, -um, about to divide.

ut. Pas. Partiendus, -a, -um, to be divided.

GERUNDS.

Partiend -um, dividing, -i, -o, -um, -o.

SUPINES.

1. Partītum, to divide. 2. Partītu, to divide, or to be divided.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Sortiri provinciam. Legati officia partiuntur. Cas. Ephori tectum demoliti sunt. Dionysius classem opperiebatur. Æquor metitur. Nep. Paululum opperire. Parumper opperire me hic.

Tempestas cooritur. (Pompeius) suum cum Scipi-Cas.

one honorem partitur.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We had demolished the roof. We might wait for a fleet. They had measured the seas. We come to complain. You came to demolish my roof. I will wait for the prophetess. We have measured the roofs. We are waiting for a fleet, He has drawn lots for a province. Wait ye for us a little here. We will share the honour with the lieutenant-general. Storms have arisen.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

The Irregular Verbs are Sum, eo, queo, völo, fero,

To, and edo, and their compounds.

Prösum, pröfui, prödesse, to do good, has n put after Pro, in those Tenses or Persons which in the Verb Sum begin with e; as, Prosum, Profui, Prodesse.

Put you a D 'twixt PRO and E.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, do good, or am doing good.

Pro-sum, I do good. Pro-sumus, We

Pro-sum, I do good.
Pro-des, Thou doest good.
Pro-dest, He does good.
Pro-sunt, They

Preter Imperfect Tense, was doing good. Prod-eram, -eras, -erat, -eramus, -eratis, -erant.

Prē-fui, -fuisti, -fuit, -fuimus, -fuistis, -fuērunt or fuēre.

Preter Plu-perfect Tense, had done good. Prōfu-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -eramus, -eratis, -erant.

Future Imperfect, shall or will do good. Prö-děro, -deris, -derit, -derimus, -deritis, -derunt.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, shall or will have done good. Profu-ĕro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

Prē-sim, -sis, -sit, -sīmus, -sītis, -sint.

PRETER IMPERFECT TENSE, did good, or might, could, would, or should do good.

Prō-dessem, -desses, -desset, -dessemus, -dessetis, -dessent.

PRETER PERFECT TENSE, have done good, or may or can have done good.

Profu-erim, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT TENSE, had done good, or might have done good.

Profu-issem, -isses, -isset, -issemus, -issetis, -issent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Prō-des or Prodesto, Do thou good.
Prodesto, Let him do good.

Pro-deste or Pro-destöte, Do ye good.
Prosunto, Let them do good.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Pro-desse, To do good.

Perf. Pro-fuisse, To have done good.

Fut. Esse profutūrus, -a, -um, To be about to do good.

Fuisse profutūrus, -a, -um, To have been about to do good.

to do good.

FUTURE PARTICIPLE.

Pro-futurus, -a, -um, About to do good.

[No Gerunds.]

Possum, Potui, Posse, to be able.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, am able.

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{Pos-sum, } I \ am \ able. & \text{Possumus, } \textit{We are able.} \\ \text{P\"ot-est, } & \textit{Thou art able.} & \text{Pot-estis, } & \textit{You are able.} \\ \text{Pot-est, } & \textit{He is able.} & \text{Pos-sunt, } & \textit{They are able.} \\ \end{array}$

Preter Imperfect Tense, was able.

Pŏt-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -erāmus, -erātis, -erant.

Preter Perfect, have been able. Pöt-ui, -uisti, -uit, -uïmus, -uistis, -uërunt or -uëre.

Preter Plu-perfect, had been able.

Pŏtu-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -erāmus, -erātis, -erant.

Future Imperfect, shall be able.

Pót-ĕro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erunt.

FUTURE PERFECT, shall have been able.

Pŏtu-ĕro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense, be able, or may be able.

Pos-sim, -sis, -sit, -sīmus, -sītis, -sint.

PRETER IMPERFECT, were able, or might, could, would, or should be able.

Pos-sem, -ses, -set, -sēmus, -sētis, -sent.

Preter Perfect, have been able, or may or can have been able.

Potu-erim, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had been able, or might have been able.

Pŏtuis-sem, -ses, -set, -sēmus, -sētis, -sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Posse, To be able.
Fut. Pŏt-uisse, To have been able.

[No other Tense or Mood.

Eo, Ivi or II, ITUM, IRE, to go.

PRESENT TENSE, go, do go, or am going.

Eo, I go. I-mus, We go.
Ie, Thou goest. I-tis, You go.
It, He goes. E-unt, They go.

Preter Imperfect, went, did go, or was going. Ibam, Ibas, Ibat, Ibāmus, Ibātis, Ibant.

Preter Perfect, have gone, went, or did go.
Iv-i, -isti, -it, -ĭmus, -istis, -ĕrunt or -ĕre.

Preter Plu-perfeot, had gone.
Iv-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -erātis, -erant.

FUTURE IMPERFECT, shall or will go.
Ibo, -is, -it, -Imus, -Itis, -unt.

Future Perfect, shall have gone. Iv-ĕro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, go, do go, or may or can go.

Eam, I may go.
Eas, Thou mayst go.
Eat, He may go.
Eat, They may go.
Eat, They may go.

PRETER IMPERFECT, went, or should go.

Irem, ires, iret, iremus, iretis, irent.

PRETER PERFECT, may have gone,

Iv-ĕrim, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had gone, or might, could, would, or should have gone.

Iv-issem, -isses, -isset, -issemus, -issetis, -issent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

I or īto, Go thou. Ite or itōte, Go ye.
 Eat, ito, Let him go. Eant, cunto, Let them go.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ire, To go.
Perf. Ivisse, To have gone.
Fut. Esse itūrus, -a, -um, To be about to go.
Fuisse itūrus, -a, -um, To have been about to go.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Iens, Going. Gen. euntis. Fut. Itūr-us, -a, -um, About to go.

GERUNDS.

Eund-um, Going, -i, -o, -um, -o.

Supines.

Former. Itum, To go. Latter. Itu, To be gone. So the Compounds of eo; as, Ab-eo, I go away; Ad-eo, I go to; In-eo, I go into; Ve-neo, -ii, -ire, to be sold, &c.; except Ambio, I go round, which is like Audio.

Queo, I am able, and Nequeo, I am not able, are conjugated like Eo, but the Imperative and the Gerunds are not used.

Volo, Volui, Velle, to will.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, will, do will, or am willing.

Preter Imperfect Tense, was willing. Vŏl-ēbam, -ebas, -ebat, -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ebant.

Preter Perfect, have been willing, or was willing. Vŏl-ui, -uisti, -uit, -uĭmus, -uistis, -uērunt or -uēre.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had been willing.

Vŏlu-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -erāmus, -erātis, -erant.

Future Imperfect, shall be willing.

Vŏl-am, -es, -et, -ĕmus, -ĕtis, -ent.

Future Perfect, shall have been willing. Völu-ero, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense, be willing, or may be willing. Vël-im, -is, -it, -īmus, -ītis, -int.

Preter Imperfect, might be willing. Vell-em, -es, -et, -emus, -etis, -ent.

Preter Perfect, may have been willing.
Vŏlu-ĕrim, -eris, -erit, -erĭmus, -erĭtis, -erint.

PRETER PLU-PERFEOT, had been willing, or might have been willing.

Volu-issem, -isses, -isset, -issēmus, -issētis, -issent.

[No Imperative.]

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Velle,
Perf. Völu-isse,
Pres. Participle.
Völens, Being willing.

[No Future Infinitive, Gerunds, nor Supines.]

From Non, not, and Volo, is formed Nolo, Nolui, Nolle, not to will.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, am unwilling.

1. Nölo, I am unwilling.
2. Non-vis, Thou art unwilling.
3. Non-vult, He is unwilling.
1. Nolumus, We are unwilling.
2. Non-vulting.

Non-vultis, Ye are unwilling.
 Nolunt, They are unwilling.

Preter Imperfeot, was unwilling. Nöl-ébam, -ébas, -ebat, -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ebant.

Preter Perfect, have been unwilling, or was unwilling.

Nõlu-i, -isti, -it, -ĭmus, -istis, -ērunt or ēre.

Preter Plu-perfeot, had been unwilling.
Nõlu-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -erāmus, -erātis, -erant.

Future Imperfect, shall be unwilling. Nol-am, -es, -et, -emus, -etis, -ent.

Future Perfect, shall have been unwilling. Nolu-ĕro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, be unwilling, or may or can be unwilling.

Nol-im, -is, -it, -īmus, -ītis, -int.

Preter Imperfect, were unwilling, or might, could, would, or should be unwilling.

Noll-em, -es, -et, -emus, -etis, -ent,

PRETER PERFECT, have been unwilling, or may have been unwilling.

Nolu-ĕrim, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had been unwilling, or might or should have been unwilling. Nõlu-issem, -isses, -isset, -issemus, -issetis, -issent,

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be thou unwilling.

Noli or Nolito. 2. Nolite or Nolitote. Be ve unwilling.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Nolle. Present. To be unwilling. Perfect. Noluisse, To have been unwilling. Participle, Nolens, Being unwilling.

> From Magis, more, and Volo, is formed MALO, MALUI, MALLE, to will more,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, am more willing. Malo, I am Mavis, Thou art Mavult, He is Malumus, willing. Mavultis,

Preter Imperfect, was more willing.

Mäl-ēbam, -ebas, -ebat, -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ebant.

Preter Perfect, have been more willing, or was more willing.

Mal-ui, -uisti, -uit, -uimus, -uistis, -uērunt or -uēre.

Preter Plu-Perfect, had been more willing.
Malu-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -erāmus, -erātis, -erant.

Future Imperfect, shall be more willing. Mal-am, -es, -et, -ëmus, -ëtis, -ent.

Future Perfect, shall have been more willing.

Malu-ĕro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, be more willing, or may or can be more willing.

Mal-im, -is, -it, -īmus, -ītis, -int.

PRETER IMPERFECT, were more willing, or might or should be more willing.

Mall-em, -es, -et, -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

Preter Perfect, have been more willing, or may have been more willing.

Mālu-ĕrim, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had been more willing or might or should have been more willing.

Malu-issem, -isses, -isset, -issēmus, -issētis, -issent,

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Malle, To be more willing.
Perf. Maluisse, To have been more willing.

[No Imperative nor Participles.]

ACTIVE VOICE.

FERO, TULI, LATUM, FERRE, to bear, bring, or carry.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, bear, do bear, am bearing.
Fero, I bear. Ferimus. We bear.

Fers, Thou bearest. Fertis, You bear. Fert, He bears. Ferunt, They bear.

Preter Imperfect, bore, did bear, was bearing. Fér-ēbam, -ebas, -ebat, -ēbāmus -ebātis, -ebant.

Preter Perfect, have borne, or bore.

Tŭl-i, -isti, -it, -ĭmus, -istis, -ĕrunt or -ĕre.

Preter Plu-perfect, had borne. Túl-ĕram, -eras, -erat, -eramus, -eratis, -erant. Future Imperfect, shall or will bear. Fër-am, -es, -et, -ëmus, -ëtis, -ent.

FUTURE PERFECT, shall or will have borne. Tŭl-ēro, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense, bear, do bear, or may bear. Fer-am, -as, -at, -amus, -atis, -ant.

Preter Impersect, bore, did bear, might, could, would, or should bear.

Ferr-em, -es, -et, -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

Preter Perfect, have borne, or may have borne. Tul-ĕrim, -eris, -erit, -erimus, -eritis, -erint.

Preter Plu-perfect, had borne, or might, could, would, or should have borne. Tul-issem, -isses, -isset, -issemus, -issetis, -issent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD. PRESENT TENSE.

Fer or Ferto, Bear thou.
 Ferto, Let him bear.

2. Ferte or Fertôte, Bear ye.
3. Ferunto. Let them bear.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ferre, To bear.
Perf. Tùlisse, To have borne.
Fut. Esse latūrus, To be about to bear.

Fuisse latûrus, To have been about to bear.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Fĕrens, Bearing.
Fut. Latūr-us, -a, -um, About to bear.

GERUNDS.

Fer-endum, Bearing, -endi, -endo, -endum, -endo.

Former Supine. Lätum, To be ar. Latter. Lätu, To be borne.

PASSIVE VOICE.

FEROR, LATUS, FERRI, to be borne.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, am borne.

Ferris or Fexre, He is borne.

Fertur, He is borne.

Fermur, We Fermini, You Fermur, They borne

PRETER IMPERFECT, was borne.

Fěr-ébar, -ebāris or -ebāre, -ebatur, -ebāmur, -ebamini, -ebantur.

PRETER PERFECT, have been borne. Lätus sum or fui, es or fuisti, &c.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, had been borne. Latus eram or fueram, eras or fueras, &c.

FUTURE IMPERFECT, shall or will be borne. Fer-ar, -eris or -ere, -etur, -emur, -emini, -entur.

FUTURE PERFECT, shall have been borne. Latus ero or fuero, eris or fueris, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, be borne, or may be borne. Fer-ar, -aris or -are, -atur, -amur, -amini, -antur

PRETER IMPERFECT, were borne, or might, could, would, or should be borne.

Ferr-er, -ēris or -ēre, -etur, -ēmur, -emini, -entur.

PRETER PERFECT, may have been borne. Latus sim or fuerim, sis or fueris, &c.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, might have been borne. Latus essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Ferre or Fertor. Re thou horne. Let him be horne. 3. Fertor. Ferimini. Be ve borne.

Feruntor. Let them be horne.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ferri, To be borne.

Perf. Esse or fuisse latus, -a, -um, To have been borne.
Fut. Latum iri. To be about to be borne.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Lätus, -a, -um, Borne, or having been borne. Fut. Ferendus, -a, -um, To be borne.

In the same manner are conjugated the Compounds of Fero; as, Af-féro, I bring to; Efféro, I bring out; De- Con- In- Dif- Re- féro, &c.

FIO, FACTUS, FIERI, to be made.

[Used as the Passive of Facio.]

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, am made, become.

PRETER IMPERFECT, was made.

Fi-ēbam, -ebas, -ebat, -ebāmus, -ebātis, -ebant.

Preter Perfect, have been made. Factus sum or fui, es or fuisti, &c.

Preter Piu-perfect, had been made. Factus eram or fueram, eras or fueras, &c.

Future Imperfect, shall or will be made. Fi-am, -es, -et, -emus, -etis, -ent.

Future Perfect, shall have been made. Factus ero or fuero, eris or fueris, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense, be made, or may be made. Fi-am, -as, -at, -āmus, -ātis, -ant.

Preter Imperfect, were made, or might, could, would, or should be made.

Fi-ĕrem, -eres, -eret, -erēmus, -erētis, -erent.

Preter Perfect, may have been made.

Factus sim or fuerim, sis or fueris, &c.

PRETER PLU-PERFECT, might have been made. Factus essem or fuissem, esses or fuisses, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Fi or Fīto, Be thou made.
 Fiat, fīto, Let him be made.

2. Fite or Fitote, Be ye made.
3. Fight funto. Let them be

3. Fiant, fiunto, Let them be made.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fiĕri, To be made.

Perf. Esse or fuisse, Factus, -a, -um. To have been made.

Fut. Factum iri. To be about to be made.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Factus, -a, -um, Made or having been made.
Fut. Faciendus, -a, -um, To be made, or proper or necessary to be made.

Latter Supine. Factu, To be made or done.

Edo, ēdi, ēsum, edēre, to eat, is conjugated like a Regular Verb of the Third Conjugation; but it has also some parts formed irregularly, like the same parts of the Verb SUM, thus:—Indic. Pres. Edo, edis or es, edit or est, edits or estis, edunt.

Subjunc. Imperf. Edĕr-em, -es, -et, -ēmus, -ētis, -ent; or Essem, -es, -et, -ēmus, -ētis, -ent.

Imperat. Ede or es, edito or esto, edite or este, editöte or estöte, edunto.

Infin. Pres. Edere or esse.

So Commědo, Perědo.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Verbs are called *Defective*, which are not used in certain Tenses, Numbers, and Persons.

These three, ddi, copii, and mēmini, are used only in the Preterite Tenses, and therefore are called Preteritive Verbs, though they have sometimes likewise a present signification; thus, Odi, I hate or have hated, oderum, oderum, odissem, odv., odisse. Participles, osūrus, about to hate; õsus, exosus, perosus, hating or having hated.

Capi, I begin or have begun, caperam, -erim, -issem, -ero, -isse. Supine captu. Participles, captus, capturus.

Měmřini, I remember or have remembered, meminěram, -črim, -issem, -čro, -isse: Imperative, 2d person, memento, mementote.

EXERCISES ON IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I jam nunc intro. Ite intro. Ibo intro, post scibo. I pre. Scirc hoe vist Quo abis! Iho ad cum. Redeo ruraum. Ego nequeo impetrare hoe abs te. Ego ad cuman hine co. Vos isthæc auferte. Nunquam quivi hoe intelligere. Anus quædam prodit. Tu aufer aurum hoe. Cape hoe argentum, ac defer. Si ego illam nolo vendere, coges me ! Non possum adesse. Quid nunc fiet! Rem profer palam. Cepti cogitare. Gaudeo te venisse salvum. Iterum sic memento. Efferant que secum hue attulerunt. Abi deambulatum.

TO BE THENED INTO LATIN.

Go ye before, Whither are ye going! Did you (will) want to know this! You were never able to understand these things. We cannot obtain these things from you. Go ye hence to supper. Return again. Let the old-woman come-forth. Let her carry out the things which she has brought with the. Remember thou to consider. Afterwards we shall go-out. Whither will ye go-away! We areglad that the old-women have come safe. What has been done!

Volebam ad te Marionem remittere. Intueri solem adversum nequitis. Tpsi se curare non possunt. Simul nobiscum oppidum Terentia introitt. Non queo ad te scribere. Jam me assequi non potes. Factus est consul bis. Hec ad te scribere volut. Sed hec te malo ab allis audire. Tot viri clarissimi interierunt.

Exire noluit. Id cæteri facere nolebant. Perire maluit. Navis cæpit sidere. Nep.

Fit in hostes impetus. Ante id tempus nemo a Casara ed Pompeium transierat. Bibulua vim morbi sustinere non potuit. Auxilium ferri nullă ratione poterat. Omnes copise exeunt. Equites ab comissi flumen transeunt. Interili tamen nemo. Milites sarcire acceptum detrimentum volunt. Fossan fieri jussit.

Moveri præ lassitudine nequibant.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

We will enter the town at-the-same time with you. He was-unable to look-at the opposite sun. We wish to send you back to Mario. You cannot write to us, and we cannot write to you. They cannot overtake (follow to him now. They had been consuls twice. But they rather wish you to hear that from me. She is unwilling to go-out. The others were-more-willing to perish. I was-unwilling to do that We shall not-be-able to be-moved for weariness. Attacks are-made upon the enemies. The enemy wishes to repair the damages received. The force of the disease could-be withstood by no method. We will-repair the damages, Assistance can be brought. You cannot take-care-of yourselves.

RULE 12. Names of the same person or thing must agree in Case? as, Quis tues! Who art thou? Ego sum Chremes, I am Chremes.

Næ ego homo sum infelix. Sed est-ne ille noster Parmeno! Quis tu es! Quis hic est! Ter.

We are unhappy men. Is this our Chremes! Who are these! Who are ye! You are unhappy men.

Rule 13. The Infinitive Mood has an Accusative Case before it, to signify that a person or thing is, was, or will be, or does, did, or will do; as, Nuncia me venisse, Tell that I am come (me to-have-come.)

Me venisse nuncia.

Dicimus rediisse te. Gaudeo te venisse salvum. Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me. Salvum te, here, advenire gaudeo. Credo equidem illum jam affuturum esse.

Themistocles id fore affirmabat.

Nep.

I rejoice that my master has returned safe. He believes that we shall now be present. We believe that he is arriving (him to come to.) We know that you will be sufficiently safe after this. Say that we are come. We will tell that you are come. Tell ye that the master will be-present now. You say that I have returned. I say that you will return now. We affirm that that will happen (that to be dout to be.)

Rule 14. TO a house or home, or TO the country, or TO a town, is put in the Accusative (In or Ad being understood;) as, Quo nune is! Domum, Whither art thou going now? Home.

Abi domum. Ego rus ibo. Ain' patrem hine abiisse rus. Ter.

Brundusium veni. Capuam veni.

Cic.

Domum reverti noluit. Lacedæmonem suå sponte est profectus. Spartam redire nolebat. Nep.

Rule 15. IN or at a house or home, or in or at a town, of the Singular Number and not of the Third Declension, is put in the Genitive; as, Where is she? At home with me; Ubi ca est! Domi, apud me.

Jamdudum hera vos exspectat domi. Ego domi ero.
O Syre, Æschinus ubi est! Ellum! te exspectat
domi. Ter.

Si enim es Romæ, jam me assequi non potes. Cic.

Fanum Neptuni est Tænari. Nep.

Rule 16. IN or at the country, or in or ar a town, of the Plural Number, or of the Third Declension, is put in the Ablative (In being understood;) as, Alexander died at Babylon, Alexander Babylöne mortuus est. Lentulus is at Puteoli, Lentülus Puteölis est. He lives in the country, Vivit rure or ruri.

Is pegat filium esse ruri. Hunc jamdudum aliquid ruri agere arbitror. Ter.

Leucade aut te ipsum, aut tuas literas a Marione putabam me accepturum.

RULE 17. FROM a house, FROM the country, or FROM a town, is put in the Ablative; as, Me domo mea expulisits, You expelled me from my home. Redit rure, he has returned from the country. Accept Româ fascicilum literarum, I received a packet of letters from Rome.

Brundusio profectus est. Nec me Thessalonica commovi. Non commovi me adhuc Thessalonica. Cic.

Video rure redeuntem senem. Rure huc advenit, Cistellam domo affer. Egrediar domo. Ter.

TO BE TURNED INTO LATIN.

Go to the country. We will go home. Return ye home. Dost thou say that thy father has returned to Sparta! (to have returned.) They are setting-out, of their own accord, to Capua.

We were-waiting-for you at home. You will be at Rome. There were temples at Rome. They will wait for us at Tanarus.

The old-men died at Putcoli. We deny that the old-man is (to be) in the country. We thought that we should receive (us to be about to receive) either you yourselves or your letter at Babylon.

We did not move ourselves from Brundusium. You will receive a packet of letters from the country. You see the son setting-out from home. I will bring the little-box from Thessalonica.

Rule 18. A Noun expressing a Cause, a Manner, or an Instrument, is put in the Ablative; as, Palleo metu, I am pale from fear. Fecit suo more, He did it in his own manner. Scribo caliano, I write with a reed.

Colligavit primum eum miseris modis. Pejore loco res non potis est esse. Ter.

Epulabatur more Persarum. Nep.

Posthumius ad me venit, et mihi nunciavit, Marcum Marcellum, a Publio Magio pugione perculsum esse. Maximo dolore conficior. Cic. They struck us with daggers. Marcellus was struck with a dagger by Magius. We will feast in the manner of the Persians. We were wasted with grief. They bound me in a miserable manner.

Rule 19. The Time at which any thing happens is put in the Ablative; as, Nonis Novembris, On the Nones of November. Postero die, On the following day.

Tertio die, abs te ad Alyziam accesseramus. Horâ quartâ Brundusium venimus. Die postero in Italiam pervenimus. Cic.

You will arrive at Alyzia at the fourth hour. They were approaching to Italy on the third day. He arrived at Brundusium on the following day.

Rule 20. The Time during which any thing lasts or continues is commonly put in the accusative, but sometimes in the Ablative; as Mansit paucos dies, He staid a few days. Sex mensibus abfuit, He was absent six months.

Fuimus unà duas horas fortasse.

Cic.

Hæ permanserunt aquæ dies complures. Biduumque Cordubæ commoratus, Gades proficiscitur. Cæs.

You were several hours together. I will stop (or stay) one day at Cordova. They stayed two-days at Cadiz.

Rule 21. Utor, abûtor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, govern the Ablative; as, Uti tamen tuo con-

silio volui, Yet I was willing to use thy advice; Melle pater fruïtur, the father enjoys honey.

Consilio vestro libenter utar.

Cic.

Apparatu regio utebatur. Magnā erat prædā potitus.

Tu officio fueris functus. Scio te non usum (esse) antehac amicitià meà.

You enjoy honey. We will use honey. My father has-got-possession-of that honey. We discharge our duty. You know that I (me to) have used your friendship. Thou usest royal magnificence. We have willingly used your advice.

RULE 22. The Comparative Degree governs the Ablative; as, Quid mollius undå est? What is softer than water?

Ipse opinione celeriùs venturus esse dicitur. Nil enim est virtute formosius. Hoc mihi gratius facere nihil potes. Cic.

Novisti-ne locum potiorem rure beato ! Hor.

You are said to be coming (about-to-come) sooner than you were expected (quicker than expectation.) We could do nothing more agreeable to you than this. What is more beautiful than virtue?

RULE 23. Sum and its Compounds, and Verbs and Adjectives signifying advantage or disadvantage, to please or displease, to command or obey, govern the Dative; as, Huic filium scis esse! Dost thou know that this man has a son? (a son to be to this!) Tibi non est molestum, It is not troublesome to thee. Hoc unum Cæsåri defuit, This one thing was wanting to Cæsar. Impérat militibus Cæsar, Cæsar commands the soldiers.

Note.—Sum and some other Verbs may have two Datives.

Gratulor tibi. Ignosce mihi.

Cæs.

Atticus afflictis semper succurrit.

Nep.

Mora ejus diei satis creditur saluti fuisse urbi. Liv.

Non fuerat mihi dubium. Nobis iter est in Asiam.

Nostris mieerija ne desia.

We congratulate you. You will forgive me. We always assist the afflicted. Delay will be (for) a safety to the city. It is not doubtful to us. You were wanting to our misery. You favour the affairs of Atticus. Our journey (journey to us) is into Asia.

RULE 24. Verbs signifying to give or tell, or to take away, govern the Accusative and the Dative at the same time.

They govern the Accusative of the person or thing given, and the Dative of the receiver; as, Agunt gratias omnes omnibus, All give thanks to all.

Note.—These Verbs may govern two Datives besides an Accusative; and in the Passive they may govern one Dative or two.

Hec Cæsari renunciant. His equos attribuit. Dat suis signum Sabura. Cæs. Hang tibi dono do. Tu isti narrato omnem rem or-

dine. Chærea-n' tuam vestem detraxit tibi! Quid ego nunc dicam patri! Meum mihi reddatur.

Multæ mihi abs te sunt redditæ literæ. Cic.

We give thanks * to thee. You will give thanks to us. I will give thee a horse as (for) a gift. I will relate the whole affair to you. Will you pull off my clothing for me! Let my horse be returned to me. What will my father now say to me! We gave you a signal. Many letters from you have been delivered to us.

Rull 25. The Subjunctive Mood is governed by the Conjunctions Ut, Quo, Licet, Ne, Uthnam, Dummödo, Quin, and by Interrogatives used to connect sentences; as, Fac isthuc ut lavet, take care (do) that this woman bathe. Quid agam nescio, I know not what to do (I should do.)

Note.—After the verbs Volo, Nolo, Sine, Fac, ut is often omitted, and ue after Cave.

Ad te properans percurro ad forum ut dicam tibi hæc. Obsecro ut mihi ignoseas. Nec quid agam scio. Sed vercor ne indiligens nimium sis. Rem unquam volui quin tu in eå re mihi adversatrix fueris?

Non fuerat mihi dubium, quin te Tarenti, aut Brundusii visurus essem. Valetudinem tuam fac ut cures. Tabellarios mihi velim quam primùm remittas. Ad te quid scribam nescio. Cic.

^{*} Ago often takes the meaning of its accusative; as, agere triumphum, to triumph; agere vitam, to live; agere gratias, to thank.

We do not know what to do (we may do.) We will run-through to the market-place that we may tell you these things. It was not (had not been) doubtful to us but that we should see you. You do not know what to write (you may certe) to us. We beseech (that you may) you to forgive us. Have you ever wished a thing, but in that thing I, I have been an opponent to you! We fear lest you be too careless.

EXTRACTS FROM TERENCE,

TO BE TURNED INTO ENGLISH.

Find help at the beginning of the Book.

- Estne frater intus? Non est. Pater adest. I jam nunc intro.
- 2. Te ipsum quæro. O! te ipsum quærebam. Et
- 3. Quis tu es ! Quis tu es homo ! Quis homo est ! Ego sum. Hic quis est ! Ego sum Chremes. Apud nos hic mane.
- 4. Ubi tu es, Dorc! Accede huc. Quem video! estne hic Crito, sobrinus! Chrysidis! Is est. Bonus hic est vir.
- 5. Quid stas ! Quid stamus ! Cur non imus hinc ! Quid rides ! Tace tu. Etiam nunc hic stas,

- 6. Quò nunc is! Domum (ev.) Vos me sequimini. Vos isthæc auferte. Num quis hic est! Nemo est (hic.) Num quis hinc me sequitur! Nemo homo est. Quid me adspectas! Eso ad cænam hinc eo.
- 7. Thaïs jam aderit. Tu aufer aurum hoc. Tu istion mane. Quam tu rem actura es! Ite intro; jamdudum hera vos exspectat domi. Ibo intro, post exibo. Quid igitur faciam! Ego abeo intro.
- 8. Hominem habemus ipsum. Ubi est! Hem, ad sinistram; non vides! En! video. Paululum opperire. Tu me servato. I prae; sequor.
- 9. Abi domum. Cur tu abis ab illà! Quid ais, Byrrhia! Vos volo. Id scio. Qui scis! Scio. Quid ego audio! D. Pamphilus ubinam hic est! P. Dave! D. Quis homo est! P. Ego sum: sequere hàc me. Tu, Dave, abi domum. Quid stas! Quid cessas! D. Eo.
- 10. Accede ad ignem hunc, jam calcsces plùs satis. Quid hic stabas! Cur non rectà introïbas! Mater mea illic mortua est nuper. Ego rus ibo, atque ibi manebo.
- 11. Scire hoe vis! Nunc loquere. Adsido; accurrunt servi, soccos detralunt, video alios festinare, lectos sternere, cœnam apparare. Ubi video haec, cepi cogitare. "Hem! tot mei solius soliciti sunt causă?"
- 12. Quîcum loquitur filius? Pater adest. Pater, opportunè advenis. Quid id est? Hunc Menedemum nostine nostrum vicinum? Probè. Huic filium scis

- esse! Audivi (eum) esse in Asiâ. Non est pater ; apud nos est.
- 13. Quid ais! Advenientem, c navi egredientem adduxi illico ad cœnam; nam mihi magna cum eo jam usque a pueritià semper fuit familiaritas. Voluptatem magnam nuncias.
- 14. F. Mea mater, salve. M. Gaudeo te venisse salvum: salva-n' Philumena est? F. Meliuscula est. I, sodes, intro; consequar jam te, mea mater. M. Fiat.
- 15. Pisces cæteros purga, Dromo. Congrum istum maximum in aquâ sinito ludere paulisper. Hoc salsum est, hoc adustum est ; hoc lautum est parum, illud recte ; iterum sic memento.
- 16. Eho l tu sobrinum tuum non nöras ! Die nomen. Quid nune taces ! Nomen perdidi. Stilpho est. Quem dixti ! Stilphonem inquam, noveras ! Neque illum noveram neque mihi cognatus fuit quisquam isto nomine.
- 17. Me sequimini intro huc ambæ. Ita ut jubes faciam. Quò abis! mane, mane, inquam. Philumenam ad se arcessiri hic jussit. Abi, Parmeno, intro, ac me venisse nuncia. Vale. Et tu bene vale.
- 18. Aneillarum gregem ducunt secum. Vesperaseit, et non noverunt viam. Factum a nobis stulté est : abi dum tu, Dromo, illis obviam. Propera ; quid stas! Quid turbæ est! ædes nostræ vix capient, seio. Quid comedent! quid ebibent!
 - 19. Quisnam hic adolescens est qui intuitur nos ?

O mi expectate Clinia, salve! Ut vales! Salvum venisse gaudeo. Ite intro, nam vos jamdudum expectat senex. Dromo pultat fores: anus quedam prodit; hæc ubi aperuit ostium, continuo hie se conjecit intro; ego consequor. Anus foribus obdit pessulum, ad lanam redit.

- 20. Tecentem telam studiosè ipsam (dominam) offendimus, medicorier vesitam veste lugubti, ejus anuis causă, opinor, que erat mortua. Anus subtemen nebat; præferea una ancillula erat; es tex-bat ună. Tuns pater modò me prehendit; i att tibi uxorem dare sese hodie. Continuă ad te properans percurro ad forum, ut dicam tibi hæc.
- 21. Ubi te non invenio, ibi adscendo in quendam excelsum locum. Circumspielo i video Byrthiam. Maneo. Interea neminem introire video, exire neminem ; matronam nullam, nihil ornati, nihil tumulti. Accessi; intro adspexi. Peurum, inde abiens, conveni Chrenis, olera et pisciculos minutos ferre obolo in conam seni.
- 22. Nunc primum, fac isthec ut lavet; post deinde, quod jussi, el date bibere, et quantum imperavi, date. Mox ego huc revertor. Chreme. Oh 1 te ipsum querebam. Simo. Et ego te. Ch. Ausculto; loquere quid velis. Si. Narro huic que tu dudum narrasti mili.
- 23. Ibo ad eum, atque eadem hæc quæ tibi dixi, dicam itidem illi. Quis tu es! quis mihi cs! quid ego nunc dicam patri! Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me, nunc si devito hoc malum. Hera videre ait

te cupere. Davus. Tu, Mysis, dum exeo, parumper opperire me hic. Mysis. Quapropter! D. Ita facto est opus. M. Matura. D. Jam, inquam, hic adero.

- 24. Quò portas puerum 1 quid hoc (est ?) Puer est. Ubi ille est 1 non mili respondes! Reliquit me homo, atque abiit. Mysis, puer hic unde est! quisve (esm) huc attulit! Unde est (tile) die clark-Propera adeo puerum tollere hine ab jamala. Cedo, cujum puerum hie apposuist! die mihi. Tu neseis! Ni puerum tollis, jamjam ego hume mediam in viam provolvam, teque ibidem pervolvam in luto. Tu pol homo non es sobrius.
- 25. Quis hie loquitur! O Chreme, per tempus advenis; ausculta. Chr. Audivi jam omnia; novi rem omnem; sed est Simo intus! Intus est. Cr. Jam hee repperit suos parentes! an nondum etiam! My. Utimar (repperisset!) Cr. Duc me ad eam, quando hue veni, ut videam (illam). My. Maximò. D. Sequar has. Omnia apparata jam sunt intus.
- 26. Bonus hie est vir. Ibi ego audivi ex illo sese esse Atticum. Is ibi mortuus est. Phania ille frater meus fuit. Nunquam quivi istue intelligere. Ego impetrare nequeo hoc abs tc. Ph. Fac ita ut jussi. Pa. Faciam. Ph. At maturè (fac.) Pa. Fiet. Ph. Ego rus ibo, atque ibi manebo.
- 27. Sed quis hic est qui huc pergit! Heus! heus! inquit, puer, huc Pamphilum arcesse. Dum rus eo, copi egomet mecum inter vias, aliam rem ex alia cogitare. Dum hee puto, preterii imprudens villam;

longè jam abieram, cum sensi. Redeo rursum; ubi ad ipsum veni diverticulum, constiti.

- 28, Venisti-ne hodie ad nos! Negat. Unde habes istam vestem! taces! non dicturus (es?) Dorus. Venit Cherea. Phadria. Frater-ne! (Fraterne meus venit?) D. Ita est. Ph. Quando! D. Hodie. Ph. Quamdudum! D. Modo. Ph. Qulcum! D. Cum Parmenone.
- 29. Ph. Nôras-ne eum prius! D. Non; ne quis sest unquam audieram dieler. Ph. Unde igitur meum fratrem esse sciebas! D. Parmeno diebat eum esse; is dedit mihi hane (restem.) Ph. Chera-n-1 'uam vestem detraxit tibi! D. Factum (sst.) Ph. Et en est indutus! D. Factum. Ph. Et pro te hue deductus est! D. Ita (sst.) Ph. O scelestum atque audaeem hominem! Quid agam nescio. Vidistin' fratrem! D. Non. Ph. Sequere me hāc: modò nāt, modò negat.
- 30. P. Sed nunc quid faciendum censes, Dorias! D. De isthan er ogas virgine! P. Ita; utrum taceam-ne, an prædicen! D. Id modò die, ablese Dorum. P. Ita faciam. D. Sed videone Chremen! That's jam aderti. P. Tu auferaurum hoc. T. Credo equidem illum jam affuturum esse. C. Ego jamdu-dum hie adsum. T. O ml Chreme, te ipsum expectabum.
- 31. Dum tibi sororem studeo reddere et restituere hæc atque cjusmodi sum multa passa. C. Ubi ea est! T. Domi apud me. Hanc tibi dono do, neque repeto pro illå abs te quidquam pretii. D. Et habc-

tur, et refertur, a me, Thaïs tibi, ita utt merita cs, gratia. T. Abi tu, cistellam, Pythias, domo affer cum monumentis. P. Ubi sita est! T. In risco. Paululum opperire. Tu me servato. Quam tu rem actura es!

32. Quidnam feeit ! Colligavit prim'um eum miseris modis. Quid igitur faciam ! Ego abeo intro; tu isti narrato ommem rem ordine. Ecce autem rure redeuntem senem. Dicam huic ! an non ! Sed est-ne ille noster Parmeno! Quis homo est! hem! salvam te advenire here, gaudeo. Omitte de te dicere. Necesse fuit hoe facere. Me quærit hæc! Quid this! "Wist quid rides! Defessa jam sum te ridendo. Quid its! Nunquam hominem stuttiorem vidi, neque vidabo.

33. Quid dixisti! au mentita es! Hunc ego nunquam videram etiam. Miles pellitur foras. Sed ubi est frater! Presto est. Gaudoc. Quodvis donum et premium a me optato, id optatum feres. Do fidem its futurum. Quem ego audo! Cur te ergo in his ego conspieor regionibus! Stertit noctesque et dies. Bene fecisit; gratiam habeo maximam. Scire hoc vis! Nunc loquere. In Asiam ad regem militatum abit.

34. Servos omnes produxi, ac vendidi. Nihil reliuquo in ædibus; agrum hunc mercatus sum. Hodie apud me sis volo. Non possum. Cur non i Monero oportet me hunc vicinum Phaniam ad cœnam ut veniat; ibo, visam si domi est. Egomet convivas moror; ibo adeo hinc intro. Sed quid ereneverum

- fores! Hinc a me quisnam egreditur! Perge, obsecro te: quid ait, ubi me nominas! Ubi dicimus rediisse te, et rogare uti veniret ad te, mulier telam desinit continuò, et lacrymis opplet os totum sibi.
- 35. Scin' (ecis-ne) quid nunc facere te volo! Dic. Abi jam nunc intro, atque illa ei jam laverit, mihi nuncia. Syrus. Heus, Dromo! D. Quis me vult! S. Syrus. Ancillas omnes Bacchidis traduce hue ad vos propere. D. Quam ob rem! S. Ne quæras; efferant que secum hue attulerunt. Sperabit sumptum sibi senez esse harumee abitu levatum.
- 36. Cape hoe argentum, ac defer. S. Hei 1 quid stas, lapis 1 quin accipis 1 Ct. Cedo sanc. S. Sequere, hac me ceyus. Ta hic nos dum eximus interea opperibere. Ch. Abi intro; vide quid postulet. Ego domi ero, siquid me voles (facere.) M. Sanè volo; nam te scientem faciam quidquid egero. Ch. Ain' tu 1 M. Quin tu ausculta 1 Ch. Mane; prius hoe scire expeto quid perdideris.
- 37. Uz. Miro qui tam ineptum quidquam potaerit tibi venire in mentem, mi vir! Ma. Rem unquam volui, quin tu in eâ re mihi adversatris fueris! Ux. Verum dieis; quid ergo nune faciam! Ma. Rem profer palam. Ux. Reete suades; faciam. Ma. Si serie vis, ego dieam. Ux. Mi vir, te observo, ne facias. Filius. Pater, obsecre ut mihi ignoscas. Ux. Da veniam, Chreme.
- 38. D. Te ipsum querito. M. Quid tristis es! D. Rogas me, quid tristis ego sim! M. Dixi-ne hoc fore! Quid fecit! quidnam id est! D. Fores effre-

git, atque in edes irruit alienas. Tu me, homo, adigis ad insaniam. Ausculta; ne me obtundas de hac re sæpius. Dabitur a me argentum dum erit commodum. Discidit vestem ? resarcietur. An ego toties de eâdem re audiam ? Nihil ad me attinet.

39. Obsecro, populares, ferte misero atque innocenti auxilium; subvenite inopi. Nihil perieli est: nun-quam, dum ego adero, hie te tanget. Minis viginit tu illam (seream) emisti. Argenti tantum dabitur. Si ego illam nolo vendere, coges me! Minimè. Nune vide utrum vis: argentum accipere, aut causam meditari tuam. Domo me eripuit; verberavit. Ego vapulando, ille verberando usque, ambo defessi sumus.

40. Ni cò ad mercatum venio, damnum maximum est. Pudet (tilum) nihil i omnes dentes labefecit nihi ; preterea colaphia tuber est totum caput. Meum mihi reddatur, saltem quanti empta est (servez.) Scio te non suum antehae amicitià meà. Memoram me dices esse et gratum. Paulisper mane. O Syre, Æschinus ubi est! Ellum! te expectat dome.

41. Turpe dictu (est.) Peccavi. Neminem habe; sole sumus; Geta autem hie non adest, nec qui arcessat Eschimm. Pejore loco res non polis est esse, quam in hoc, quo nune sita est. Si inficias ibit, testis mecum est annulus quem amiserat. Alius memo respicit nos. Propera tu, mea Canthara, curre, obstetricem arcesse. Hem! Demea, haud adspexeram te: quid activar!

42. Salsamenta hæc, Stephanio, fac macerentur pulchrè. Non tu hoc argentum perdis, sed vitam tuam. Pisces ex sententià nactus sum; hi milii ne corrumpantur, cautio est. Inepta hæc esse nos quæ facimus, sentio. Nunquid vis! Mentem vobis meliorem dari (volo.) Tu rus ibis! Rectà (ibo.) Nostrum amicum noras, Simulum, atque æqualem! Quid ni! Ibo, requiram fratrem.

43. Ain' patrem hine ablisse rus! Jam dudun; apud villam est; nune eum maximò operis aliquid facere credo. Hune diem miserò nimis cupio, ut cepi, perpetuum in letitià degere. Et illud rus nullà alià causà tam malè odi, nisi quin prope est. Nune ubi me illic non videbit, jam recurret, sat scio. Rogitabit me ubi fuerim. Quid dieam!

44. Ne ego homo sum infelix : primam, fratrem unuquam invenio gentium. Praeterea autem, dum illum quiero, a villă mercenarium vidi : is filium negat esse ruri ; nec quid agam scio. Meum officium facio ; quod pecatum a nobis ortum est, corrigo. Sed queso ut una mecum ad matrem virginis eas, Mitio, atque istace cadem que mihi dixti, tute dicas mulieri, et tu officio fueris functus. Sed si aliter putas, egomet narrabo que mihi dixti. Imò ego ibi (ibo.) Bene facis.

45. Horresco semper ubi forcs pultare hasce occipio, miser. Heus! heus! Æschinus ego sum; aperite aliquis actutum ostium.

Quid lacrymas! Pater, obsecre, ausculta. Æschine, audivi omnia, et scio; nam amo te; nam ingenium novi tuum liberale; sed vereor ne indiligens nimiùm sis. Bono animo es, inquam. Pater, obsecre, ludis tu num me! Ego te! quampobrem! Nescio.

TWELVE OF CICERO'S LETTERS TO HIS WIFE TERENTIA AND OTHER FRIENDS.

1. Tullius S. D.* Terentiæ suæ.

Si vales, bene est: ego valeo. Da operam ut convalescas. Quod opus erit, ut res, tempus-que postulat, provideas atque administres, et ad me de omnibus rebus quam sæpissime literas mittas. Vale.

2. M. T. Cicero Terentiæ S. P. + D.

Si vales, bene est : ego valeo. Nos quotidià tabellarios vestros expectamus ; qui si venerint, fortassé, erimus certiores, quid nobis faciendum sit ; facienusque te statim certiorem. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. Calend. Sept.

3. Tullius S. D. Terentiæ suæ.

Si vales, bene est : ego valeo. Nos neque de Cæsaris adventu, neque de literis, quas Philotimus habere

^{*} S. D. for Salutem dicit, says or wishes health. + P. for plurimam, very much.

dicitur, quicquam adhuc certi habemus. Si quid erit, certè faciam te statim certiorem. Valetudinem tuam fac ut cures. Vale.

4 Idus Sextil.

4. Tullius S. D. Terenties suc.

Si vales, bene est: valeo. Reddits mihi tandem sunt a Cessare litere astis liberalest et ipse opinione celeriùs venturus dicitur. Cui utrum obviam procedam, an hie eum expectem cun constituren faciam te certiorem. Tabeliarios mihi vellm quàm primùm remittas. Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter. Vale. Prid. Id. Sextil.

5. Tullius S. D. Terentiæ suæ.

Si vales, bene est; ego valeo. Constitueranus, ut at de antea soripeama, oliviâm Cieronem Cesavi mitere; sed mutavimus consilium, quia de illius adventu nihi adriebamus. De cateris rebus, etsi nihil crat novi, tamen quid velimus, et quid hec tempore putemus opus esse, ex Sica poteris cognoscera. Tulliam adhue mecum teneo. Valetadinem tuane cura diligenter. Vales.

12 Kal. Quintil.

6. Tullius S. D. Terentiæ suæ.

In maximis meis doloribus excruciat me valetudo Tulliæ nostræ. De qua nihil est quod ad te plura scribam. Tibi enim æque magnæ curæ esse certò scio. Quod me propius vultis accedere, video ita faciendum : etiam antè fecissem ; sed multa impedièrunt, que ne nunc quidem expedita sunt. Sed a Pomponio expecto literas, quas ad me quamprimum perferandas cures velim. Da operam ut valeas.

7. Tullius S. D. Terentiæ suæ.

Si vales, bene est : ego valeo. Tullia nostra venit ad me pridie Idus Junii, cujus summà virtute et singulari humanitate, graviore etiam sum dolore affectus, nostrå factum esse negligentiå ut longè alia in fortuna esset, atque ejus pietas ac dignitas postulabat. Nobis erat in animo Ciceronem ad Cæsarem mittere, et cum eo Cn. Sallustium. Si profectus erit, faciam te certiorem. Valetudinem tuam diligenter cura. Vale. 14 Kalend, Quintil.

8. Tullius S. D. Tironi suo.

Non queo ad te, nec lubet scribere, quo animo sim affectus : tantum scribo et tibi et mihi maximæ voluptati fore, si te firmum quamprimum videro. Tertio die abs te ad Alyziam accesseramus. Is locus est citra Leucadem stadia 120 (centum et viginti.) Leucade aut te ipsum, aut tuas literas a Marione putabam me accepturum. Quantum me diligis, tantum fac ut valeas : vel quantum te a me scis diligi.

Nonis Novembris. Alyziæ.

9. Cic. S. D. Q. Val. Legato.

Pub. Cornelius, qui tibi has literas reddidit, est mihi a P. Caspio commendatus; cujus causâ quantopere cuperem deberemque, profectò ex me facilè cognovisti. Vehementer te rogo, ut cures, ut ex hac eommendatione, mihi Caspius quàm maximas, quamprimum, quàm sepissime gratias agat. Vale.

10. Cicero Attico S. D.

Ex tuis literis, et ex re ipsa, nos funditus periisse video. Te oro, ut quibus in rebus, mei tui indigebunt, nostris miseriis ne desis. Ego te, ut scribis, citò videbo ; plura non scribo. Cura ut valeas.

11. Cicero Attico S. D.

Terentia tibi et sepe et maximas gratias agit ; id est mihi gratissimum. Ego enim vivo miserrimus, et maximo dolore conficior. Ad te quid scribam nescio. Si enim es Romes, jam me assequi non potes: sin es in vila, cum eris assecutora, coram agemus, que erunt agenda. Tantūm te oro, ut quan mam eris passam semper amâsti, eodem amore sis. Ego enim idem sum. Inimici mea mihi, non meipsum ademenunt. Cura ut valessa. 8 1d. April. Thurii.

12. Cicero Attico.

Non fuerat mihi dubium, quin te Tarenti, aut Brundusii visurus essem; idque ad multa pertinuit: in iis, ut et in Epiro consisteremus, et de reliquia rebus, tue consilio uteremur: quoniam id non contigit, crit hoe quoque in magno numero nostrorum malorum. Nobis iter est in Asiam, Cyzieum; tibi meos commendo; me vix miserèque sustento. Vale. Dat. 14 Kal. Mail. Tarenti.

NUMERALS.

I. Unus, a, um. II. Duo, æ, o.

III. Tres, Tria. IV. Quatuor.

V. Quinque. VI. Sex.

VII. Septem.

VIII. Octo. IX. Novem.

X. Decem.

XI. Undecim. XII. Duodecim.

XIII. Tredecim.

XIV. Quatuordecim. XV. Quindecim.

XVI. Sedecim.

XVII. Septemdecim. XVIII. Duo-de-viginti.

XIX. Un-de-viginti.

XX. Viginti. XXI. Viginti unus.

XXII. - duo.

&cc.

XXVIII. Duo-de-triginta. XXIX. Un-de-triginta. XXX. Triginta. XL. Quadraginta.

L. Quinquaginta.

LX. Sexaginta. LXX. Septuaginta.

LXXX. Octoginta. XC. Nonaginta.

C. Centum. CC. Ducenti, æ, a,

CCC. Trecenti. CCCC. Quadringenti.

D. Quingenti. DC. Sexcenti.

DCC. Septingenti. CDCC. Octingenti.

CM. Nongenti. M. Mille.

MM. Duo Millia. MMM. Tres ----

&c. ____

DICTIONARY,

ADAPTED TO THIS WORK.

ABE

ADU

Abeo, ii, Itum, Ire, to go away, Abitus, ûs, m. a going away. Abs, from or by. Absum, abfui, abesse, to be distant, to be wanting, Ac. coni. and. Accedo, ssi, ssum, dere, to go or come to or near. Accipio, epi, eptum, ere, to receive. Accurro, accurri, accursum, ere, to run to. Acer or cris, cris, cre, sharp, fierce. Achātes, is, m. a man's name. Acies, iëi, f. the edge; a line or field of battle Actūra, Participle of Ago. Actūtum, adv. presently, quickly. Acuo, acui, acutum, ĕre, to sharpen. Addico, xi, ctum, ere, to lead to. Adīgo, ēgi, actum, ĕre, to drive to. Adeo, adv. so or so much. Adhuc, adv. hitherto, still. Adimo, ēmi, emptum, ĕre, to take away. Adipiscor, eptus, isci, to obtain, Aditus, us, m. approach, entrance. Administro, avi, atum, are, to administer, manage. Adoleo, ēvi, ultum, ēre, to burn, Adscendo, di, sum, ere, to ascend, to climb up, Adsīdo, ēdi, essum, ěre, to sit by or near. Adspecto, avi, atum, are, to look at, stare at.

Adustus, a, um, burnt: Participle of Aduro, ussi, ustum,

Adsum, fui, esse, to be present,

urere, to burn.

Advěnio, vēni, tum, īre, to arrive, Adventus, ûs, m. an arrival.

Adversātrix, trīcis, f. a female opponent or adversary.

Adversus, a, um, opposite. Ædes, dis, f. a temple, a church; plural, house, apartments. Ægröto, āvi, ātum, āre, to be sick, ill.

Æger, gra, grum, sick, ill.

Ægre, adv. with difficulty.

Ægritūdo, ĭnis, f. anxiety, sickness. Ænēas, æ, m. a Trojan prince's name.

Æŏlus, i, m. Æolus, god of winds. Æqualis, is, e, equal, of the same age.

Æque, adv. equally.

Æquor, ŏris, n. the sea.

Æquus, a, um, equal, just. Æschines, is, m. an orator's name.

Æstus, ûs, m. heat, the tide.

Æternus, a, um, eternal, everlasting. Afficio, ēci, ectum, ĕre, to affect.

Affirmo, avi, atum, are, to affirm, assert.

Affligo, xi, ctus, ere, to afflict, to distress.

Africa, se, f. Africa.

Ager, gri, m. a field, land, territory. Agis, idis, m. a Spartan king's name.

Agna, so, f. a she-lamb. Ago, egi, actum, ere, to do, spend, drive, treat; Ago aliquid, I am busy.

Agrestis, is, e, rustic. Aio, ais, ait, aiunt, def. I say, thou sayst, &c.

Ala, w, f. a wing.

Albus, a, um, white,

Alexander, dri, m. a man's name. Aliënus, a, um, another's, foreign.

Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod or quid, some, some one.

Alius, a, ud, gen. Ius, one of more than two, another, different. Alpes, ium, f. plur. the Alps. Alter, a, um, other, another, one of two.

Alyzia, æ, f. the name of a town.

Ambo, bee, bo, both: no singular.

Amitto, īsi, ssum, ĕre, to lose. Amo, āvi, ātum, āre, to love. Amor, öris, m. love. An, conj. whether, or. Ancilla, &, f. a maid servant. Ancillula, æ, f. a little maid. Animus, i, m. mind. Annulus, i, m. a ring. Anser, ĕris, m. a goose. Antehac, adv. before this time, hitherto. Anus, ûs or anuis, f. an old woman, Aperio, ui, rtum, īre, to open. Apis, is, f. a bee. Aprilis, is, m. April. Apparatus, ûs, m. preparation, magnificence. Apparo, avi, atum, are, to prepare. Appono posui, positum, ere, to place at or near. Apud, prep. at, with, near, at the house of. Apulia, so, f. Apulia, a country of Italy, Aquila, so, f. an eagle.

Ara, se, f. an altar. Arātor, ōris, m. a ploughman. Arbitror, ātus, āri, dep. to think, judge.

Arbor et Arbos, ŏris, f. a tree. Arcessior, Itus, Iri, to be called, to be sent for, Arcesso, i et īvi, ītum, ĕre et īre, to call or send for. Ardeo, arsi, arsum, ere, to burn, to be on fire. Argentum, i. n. silver, money,

Aridus, a, um, dru. Arma, ōrum, plur. n. arms. Arvum, i, n. a ploughed field. Asellus, i, m. a little ass. Asia, w, f. Asia.

Aspicio, exi, ectum, ere, to see, to behold, Assequor, quūtus, assequi, to overtake, to reach. At, conj. but. Atque, conj. and, than.

Atheniensis, is, an Athenian, Atticus, i, m. a man's name. Atticus, a, um, Athenian,

Attineo, ui, ntum, ere, to pertain, belong, or concern. Attribuo, ui, ūtum, uere, to add to, assign. Audax, ācis, bold, daring.

Audio, īvi, ītum, īre, to hear.

Aufero, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, to carry away. Augeo, xi, ctum, ëre, to increase.

Aureus, a. um. golden.

Ausculto, avi, atum, are, to listen.

Aut, or; when aut is used twice to connect only two words, the one signifies either, the other or. Autem, conj. however.

Auxilium, i, n. assistance. Aurum, i, n. gold.

Avis, is, f. a bird.

Avuncŭlus, i, m. an uncle.

Babylon, önis, f. Babylon.

Balneum, i, n. a bath. Beätus, a, um, happy. Bellum, i, n. war.

Bene, adv. well.

Bibo, bībi, bībītum, ĕre, to drink. Bibulus, i, m. a man's name.

Biduum, i, n. two days. Bis, adv. twice.

Bonus, a, um, good.

Brundusium, i, n. the name of a town in Italy. Bubulcus, i, m. a neatherd.

Byrrhia, æ, f. a woman's name.

Cado, cecidi, casum, ere, to fall. Cædes, cædis, f. slaughter, murder.

Cædo, cecīdi, cæsum, cæděre, to cut, kill. Cæsar, aris, m. Cæsar.

Cæter, ĕra, um, the rest, the other.

Calendæ, ärum, plur. f. oalends, or first day of the month. Căleo, ui, îtum, êre, to be hot.

Calesco, escère, to grow hot.

Callidus, a, um, skilful, cunning. Calvus, a, um, bald. Calx, cis, m. or f. the heel. Campus, i, m. a plain. Candidus, a, um, adj. white, bright. Cănis, is, c. a dog or bitch. Cano, cecini, cantum, canere, to sing. Cantus, ûs, m, a song, a note. Cānus, a, um, white, hoary, downy. Căpio, cepi, captum, ere, to take, hold, contain. Capto, āvi, ātum, āre, to seize. Capua, æ, f. a city of Naples. Caput, Itis, n. the head. Carina, æ, f. a keel, a ship. Carmen, Inis, n. a song. Caspius, i, m. Caspius, a man's name. Castra, örum, plur. n. a camp. Cāsus, ûs, m. a fall, chance, accident. Cato, onis, m. a man's name, Catulus, i, m. a whelp, a cub. Catio, onis, f. caution, taking care. Caveo, cavi, cautum, ere, to beware. Cedo, defec, imp. 2d, to give or tell. Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. quickly. Censeo, ui, sum, ere, to think, judge, vote. Centurio, onis, m. a centurion. Certo, adv. certainly. Certus, a, um, certain. Cesso, āvi, ātum, āre, to loiter, delay. Chremes, is, m. a man's name. Chrysis, idis, f. a woman's name. Cibus, i, m. food. Cicero, onis, m. Cicero. Ciconia, æ, f. a stork.

Circumvěnio, vēni, ventum, venīre, to surround. Cistella, æ, f. a little basket or box. Cithăra, æ, f. a harp.

Cito, adv. quickly. Citra, prep. on this side of. Citus, a, um, quick, speedy. Civis, is, m. or f. a citizen. Clarè, adv. clearly, plainly. Clarus, a, um, famous.

Classis, is, f. a fleet.

Claudo, clausi, clausum, ere, to shut, to close.

Claustrum, i, n. a bolt, bar.

Clypeus, i, m. a shield. Cœlum, i, n. heaven.

Coni coniese defect to have begun

Copi, copisse, defec. to have begun. Copi, Memini, Noni, and Odi, have only the tenses formed from the Perfect. Cogito, āvi, ātum, āre, to consider, think of. Cognātus, a, um, related.

Cognosco, novi, nitum, ere, to know, learn.

Cōgo, ēgi, actum, ĕre, to compel, drive.

Cohors, tis, f. a cohort.

Collaphus, i, m. a blow, cuff. Collaga, m, m. a colleague.

Colligo, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind.

Comedo, comedi, comesum or comestum, edere or esse, to cat.

Comitor, atus, ari, dep. to accompany.

Commendo, avi, atum, are, to commend or recommend. Committo, mīsi, missum, ere, to intrust, to commit; Com-

mittere prælium, to join battle Commodus, a, um, convenient.

Commoror, ātus, āri, dep. to stay, stop. Commoroe, ōvi, ōtum, ovēre, to move. Commello, ōvi, ōtum, ārv. to address

Compello, āvi, ātum, āre, to ac Complūres, a et ia, several.

Concido, idi, isum, ĕre, to cut to pieces. Confestim, adv. immediately. Confiteor, essus, ĕri, dep. to confess.

Confligo, xi, ctum, ĕre, to engage. Conger, i, m. a conger or sea eel. Conjicio, ēci, ectum, ĕre, to throw.

Conjux, ŭgis, m. or f. a husband or wife. Conor, ātus, āri, dep. to endeavour, attempt.

Consequor, cutus, equi. to overtake.

CUM

Consero, ui, ertum, ere, to join together; Conseruit manum, he engaged.

Consilium, i, n. counsel, advice, plan-

Consisto, stiti, stitum, ere, to stop, stand still. Conspicor, atus, ari, dep. to espy, to behold.

Constituo, ui, ūtum, ĕre, to determine, settle, post.

Consul, ŭlis, m. a consul, a Roman magistrate.

Consumo, psi, ptum, ere, to spend lavishly, to waste, to consume. Conterreo, ui, Itum, ere, to terrify greatly

Conticeo, ui, -, ere, to become silent.

Contingo, contigi, contactum, contingere, to touch, reach. Continuo, adv. presently.

Convalesco, convalui, convalitum, convalescere, to become strong, to gain strength.

Convenio, eni, entum, Ire, to come together, to meet, to

Conviva, æ, c. a guest. Coorior, tus, īri, dep. to rise, break, or burst forth.

Corduba, se, f. Cordova.

Corium, i, n. a hide. Cornix, Icis, f. a crow.,

Corpus, ŏris, n. a body.

Corripio, ui, eptum, ere, to snatch, seize.

Corrumpo, rupi, ruptum, ere, to spoil, corrupt, bribe. Crebro, adv. frequently.

Credo, didi, ditum, ere, to believe, intrust. Crepito, avi, atnm, are, to rattle, crackle.

Crepo, ui, Itum, are, to rattle, crack, crackle. Cresco, crēvi, crētum, ere, to increase, grow.

Crimen, inis, n. an accusation, a crime, Crito, onis, m. a man's name.

Crus, cruris, n. a leg. Cubiculum, i, n. a bed-chamber.

Cujus, a, um, whose.

Culpa, se, f. a fault. Cum, prep. with.

Cum, adv. and conj. when, both.

Cupio, Ivi, Itum, öre, to desire.
Cupressus, i. f. the cypress tree.
Cur, adv. why, wherefore, because.
Curo, ävi, åtum, äre, to take care of, refresh.
Curro, cücurri, cursum, öre, to run.
Custo, cücurri, cursum, ire, to guard, to keep.

Cyzicum, i, n. name of a town.

Damnum, i, n. damage, loss. Davus, i, m. a man's name. Deambulo, āvi, ātum, āre, to walk. Debeo, ui, kum, ēre, to owe. Decedo, cessi, cessum, ere, to depart. Decem, adj. indeclinable, ten. Decerno, crēvi, crētum, ere, to determine. Decido, decidi, -, ere, to fall down. Deduco, xi, tum, ere, to lead down or convey. Dēfero, tuli, latum, ferre, to carry down or conver Defessus, a, um, weary. Dēgo, dēgi, -, ere, to live or dwell. Deinde, adv. in the second place, and then. Dejicio, ēci, ectum, icere, to throw down. Deligo, ēgi, ectum, ĕre, to choose or gather. Demolior, Itus, Iri, dep. to demolish, to pull down. Dens, tis, m. a tooth, a point. Depopulor, atus, ari, dep. to plunder, lay waste. Deprimo, essi, essum, imere, to press down, sink, Desino, ivi or ii, itum, ere, to cease. Despicio, exi, ectum, ere, to look down upon. Dēsum, fui, esse, to be wanting. Detrăho, xi, ctum, ěre, to draw off. Detrimentum, i, n. damage, loss. Devito, avi, atum, are, to avoid. Dico, dixi, dictum, ere, to say, repeat, tell. Dicier, sometimes used for dici, to be told. Dic, for dice. Dies, diēi, m. or f. a day.

Diffugio, fugi, Itum, ere, to flee,

Dignitas, ātis, f. worthiness, dignity, rank. Diligenter, adv. diligently. Dimitto, mīsi, issum, ĕre, to send away. Diŏnysius, i, m. a king's name.

Discindo, discidi, discissum, ere, to tear asunder. Disficio, ēci, ectum, ĕre, to cast asunder, to put to flight, to

Dispono, sui, situm, ĕre, to arrange, to place.

Diu, adv. long. Diverticulum, i, n. a cross road.

Do, dědi, dătum, dăre, to give.

Doleo, ui, Itum, ēre, to grieve.

Dolor, ōris, m. grief, pain, distress. Dolus, i, m. deceit, fraud, a stratagem. Domus, as or i, f. a house, a home.

Dono, avi, atum, are, to present, to make a present of

Dormio, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, to sleep. Dromo, onis, m. a man's name.

Dubito, āvi, ātum, āre, to doubt, hesitate.

Dubius, a, um, doubtful. Ducenti, æ, two hundred.

Duc, for duce.

Duco, xi, ctum, ere, to lead. Dudum, adv. lately, some time ago. Dum, adv. and conj. whilst.

Duo, irreg. adj. two. Durus, a, um, hard.

E.

Ebibo, ebibi, ebibitum, ere, to drink, Ebur, ŏris, n. ivory.

Ecce! interj. lo ! see! Effero, extuli, elatum, efferre, to bring or carry out

Effigies, ëi, f. an image, portrait, likeness. Effringo, regi, ractum, ringere, to break through, Egeo, egui, -, egere, to be in want of, to need.

Egomet, I myself. Egredior, egressus, egredi, to go out.

Elätus est, he was carried out to be buried. Ellum, for ecce illum, behold him! there he is! Emo, ēmi, ptum, ěre, to buy.

Enim, conj. for, indeed, namely. Eo, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, irreg. to go.

Eò, adv. thither, to that place. Ephorus, i, m. an ephor or Spartan magistrate.

Epistőla, æ, f. a letter.

Eques, Itis, m. a horseman, a knight. Equidem, adv. indeed, truly.

Equitatus, ûs, m. cavalry.

Equus, i, m. a horse.

Eripio, ui, eptum, ere, to snatch or take away, to rescue. Erro, avi, atum, are, to wander, err. Eruptio, onis, f. a sally

Et, and : Et-et, both-and.

Evīto, āvi, ātum, āre, to avoid, escape. Excelsus, a, um, lofty, exalted.

Excipio, epi, eptum, ere, to intercept, catch.

Exerucio, avi, atum, are, to torture. Exeo, īvi or ii, Itum, īre, to go out.

Exercitus, ûs, m. an army. Expectatus, a, um, expected.

Expecto, or exspecto, avi, atum, are, to wait for, expect. Expedio, ivi or ii, itum, ire, to free, disentangle. Expeto, īvi, ītum, ĕre, to desire greatly. Expleo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up.

Exstruo, xi, ctum, ere, to pile up.

Faber, bri, m. a mechanic, carpenter, engineer. Fabius, i, m. a man's name.

Fac, for face. Facio, fēci, factum, facere, to do, make, suppose, take care. Facundus, a, um, eloquent.

Fama, æ, f. fame, report. Familiaritas, ātis, f. intimacy.

Fanum, i, n. a temple.

Fas, indeclinable noun and adj. just, right. Fastīdio, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, to disdain

Fastigium, i, n. a slope, top, gable-end. Fateor, fassus, ĕri, dep. to confess. Făveo, āvi, fautum, ēre, n. to favour, promote.

Febris, is, f. a fever. Fecundus, a, um, fertile, blooming.

Feria, æ, f. a holiday.

Ferio, —, —, îre, to strike, to kill. Fero, tŭli, lätum, ferre, irr, to bear, report, say, carry. Ferunt, they report, they say.

Ferrum, i, n. iron, a sword. Fertilis, is, e, fertile, rich.

Fessus, a, um, weary. Festino, āvi, ātum, āre, to hasten.

FictIlis, is, e, earthen, made of earth.

Fides, eï, f. faith, a promise.

Figo, fixi, fixum, figere, to fix, to shoot (with an arrow.) Filius, filii, m. a son.

Filius, filli, m. a son. Fio, factus, fiĕri, to be made or done.

Firmus, a, um, firm, strong.

Fiscina, æ, f. a basket. Fleo, ëvi, ëtum, ëre, to weep.

Flos, floris, m. a flower.

Floreo, ui, Itum, ere, to flourish. Fluctus, us, m. a wave.

Flumen, Inis, n. a river. Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, ĕre, to flow.

Fluo, fluxi, fluxum, ĕre, to flo Fluvius, i, m. a river.

Fons, fontis, m. a fountain. Foras, adv. out of doors.

Fore, futurus esse, to be about to be.

Foris, is, f. oftener Fores, ium, pl. a door or doors. Formosus, a, um, beautiful.

ForsItan, adv. perhaps. Fortasse, adv. perhaps. Fortiter, adv. bravely.

Forum, i, n. the forum, market-place, bar. Fossa, æ, f. a ditch.

Foveo, fövi, fötum, ëre, to cherish, keep warm. Fragīlis, is, e, brittle.

ragilis, is, e, brittle.

Fragor, öřis, m. a loud noise, a crash. Fraugo, frēgi, fractum, öre, to break, crush. Fräter, tris, m. a brother. Frondátor, öřis, m. a wood-lopper, a tree or vine pruner. Frons, frondáts, f. a legř.

Frons, frondis, f. a lear. Frux, frügis, f. corn, fruit. Fugax, ācis, apt to flee, fleet. Fugio, fügi, fügitum, čre, to flee.

Fugo, avi, atum, are, to put to flight, make flee. Fulgeo, fulsi, —, cre, to shine.

Fulgor, öris, m. brightness, splendour. Fulmen, inis, n. lightning, a thunderbolt. Funditus, adv. from the foundation, entirely.

Fundo, füdi, üsum, öre, to pour out. Fungor, ctus, gi, dep. to perform, discharge.

Fungus, i, m. a mushroom. Funus, eris, n. a funeral.

C

Gādes or Gādis, is, f. Cadiz. Gallia, æ, f. Gaul, France. Gallina, æ, f. a hen.

Gallus, i, m. a Gaul, a Frenchman. Gaudeo, gavīsus, gaudēre, neut. pass. to rejoice.

Geneva, æ, f. a town in Switzerland. Gener, i, m. a son-in-law.

Genitor, ōris, m. a father. Gens, gentis, f. a nation.

Gero, gessi, gestum, ĕre, to carry on, wear, bear. Geta, æ, m. a man's name.

Geta, æ, m. a man's no Gladius, i, m. a sword. Grämen, ĭnis, n. grass.

Gratia, se, f. grace, favour, gratitude: plur. thanks. Grātilor, ātus sum, āri, dep. to congratulate. Gratus, a, um, grateful, agreeable.

Gravis, is, e, grave, heavy, grievous. Graviter, ius, issime, adv. heavily, &c.

Grex, gregis, m. a flock, a herd. Gusto, āvi, ātum, āre, to taste. H.

Habeo, ui, Itum, ēre, to have, account, consider, esteem. Hac, adv. by this way. Haliartus, i, f. the name of a town. Hem! interi. ho! what. holla!

Hem! interj. ho l what, holla l Hera, so, f. mistress of a slave. Herba, so, f. grass, an herb. Hēros, öis, m. a hero.

Heus, interj. ho! holla! Hic, adv. here.

Hìc, adv. here. Hic, hee, hoc, this. Hilaris, is, e, cheerful.

Hinc, adv. hence, from this place. Hispānia, 29, f. Spain. Historia, 29, f. a history.

Historia, &, f. a history. Hodie, adv. to-day.

Horreo, ui, -, ere, to shudder at, to dread.

Horresco, horrui, escere, to grow rough, to shudder. Horridus, a, um, rough, dreadful.

Hospes, Itis, c. a host or guest. Hostis, is, m. or f. an enemy.

Huc, adv. hither, to this place. Humānītas, ātis, f. politeness, humanity.

Humilis, is, e, low, mean. Humus, i, f. the ground.

Humus, i, f. the ground. Hyems, ĕmis, f. winter.

I, imperative of Eo. Ibi, adv. there.

Ibīdem, adv. in the same place. Idem, eădem, idem, the same. Idōneus, a, um, fit, proper: Ide

Idöneus, a, um, fit, proper; Idoneam tempestatem, proper weather.
Idus, uum, plur. f. the Ides, or middle of the month.

Igitur, adv. therefore.
Ignis, is, m. fire.

Ignőbilis, is, e, mean.

Ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, ĕre, to forgive.

Ille, a, ud, that, or he, she, it.
Illic, adv. there.
Illic, adv. there.
Illic, adv. there.
Illic, adv. straightouy, directly.
Immensus, a, um, immeasurable, immense.
Impello, vir or ii, tum, tre, to kinder, stop.
Impello, vir or ii, tum, tre, to kinder, stop.
Impello, vir or ii, tum, are, to obtainmend, enjoin.
Imperta, viv, kum, are, to obtainmend, enjoin.
Impello, as, m. impeluosity, attack.
Impridans, tis, imprudent, unavares.
Incendium, i, n. a fire, a conflagration.
Incivio, čin, ieptum, pière, to begin.

Incolumis, is, e, safe.
Incommodum, i, n. inconvenience.

Incommodum, 1, n. momentence. Incustoditus, a, um, unguarded. Inde, adv. thence, from that place. India, ee, f. India, a country of Asia.

Indigeo, ui, —, ēre, to need. Indiligens, entis, not diligent, careless.

Induo, ui, ütum, ĕre, to put on, clothe. Indus, i, m. an Indian. Inedia, æ, f. want of food.

Iners, tis, artless, senseless, silly, inactive.

Infelix, Icis, unhappy, unlucky.
Inficise or infitise, arum, a denial; Ire inficias, to deny.

Infirmus, a, um, weak. Ingenium, ii, n. genius, disposition.

Inimīcus, i, m. an enemy. Initium, i, n. a beginning.

Innocens, tis, innocent.
Innumerus, a, um, innumerable.
Inops, opis, poor, helpless.

Inquam, is, it, defect. I say, thou sayst, &c. Insăquor, cūtus, săqui, dep. to follow. Insilio, ui, ultum, îre, to leap upon.

Instito, ui, uitum, ire, to teap upon. Instituo, ui, ütum, ĕre, to determine. Instruo, uxi, uctum, ĕre, to build, pile up. Intelligo, xi, ctum, ĕre, to understand.

Inter, prep. between, amidst, among. Interea, adv. in the mean time.

Intěreo, îvi or ii, îtum, îri, to perish, to be lost. Interficio, feci, fectum, ĭcěre, to kill.

Intra, adv. within. Intro, adv. inwards.

Introëo, īvi or ii, ĭtum, ĭre, to enter.

Intueor, itus, ēri, and Intuer, itus, i, dep. to look at. Invādo, āsi, āsum, ĕre, to attack, to invade.

Invado, asi, asum, ere, to attack, to invade. Invenio, veni, ventum, ire, to find out by seeking.

Invito, ävi, ätum, äre, to invite: invitässe, for invitavisse.

Ipse, a, um, that or self.

Ira, æ, f. anger, rage.

Irātus, a, um, angry, boisterous.

Iri, infin. pass. of eo, to be gone; used to form a Future

Infinitive Passive; as, Amatum iri. Irruo, ui, ŭtum, uĕre, to rush in.

Is, ea, id, that, or he, she, it.
Isse, for ivisse, to have gone, to have passed.

Iste, ista, istud, that.

Isthic, adv. there, in that place.

Ita, adv. so, thus. Italia, se, f. Italy.

Iter, itineris, n. a journey, road, march. Iterum, adv. again.

Itidem, adv. also, in like manner.

Jăceo, ui, ĭtum, ēre, to lie.

Jam, adv. now, already. Jamdūdum, adv. for some time, long ago.

Janua, æ, f. a gate. Juba, æ, m. a king's name.

Juba, æ, m. a king's name. Jubeo, jussi, jussum, ëre, to command, order.

Jugurtha, &, m. a man's name. Jugum, i, n. a yoke, top of a mountain.

Junius, i, m. June.

Jus, jūris, n. right, law.

Juvencus, i, m. a bullock, a young bull.

15.

Kalendæ, ārum, plur. first day of the month, Kalends.
M 2

L

Laběfacio, fēci, factum, ěre, to make loose, to make to totter. Läbor, lapsus, läbi, dep. to fall, to glide. Lacedæmon, ŏnis, f. a town in Greece.

Lacedæmonius, i, m. a Lacedæmonian.

Lacertus, i, m. an arm, a lizard. Lætus, a, um, glad, joyful.

Lana, æ, f. wool. Languĭdus, a, um, feeble, languid.

Lassitudo, Inis, f. weariness.

Late, adv. widely.

Lateo, ui, Itum, ere, to lurk, lie hid. Latinus, i, m. king of Latium.

Latro, onis, m. a robber.

Latus, a, um, wide, extensive.

Lătus, čris, n. side, flank.

Laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, to praise.

Laus, laudis, f. praise.

Lautus, a, um, washed, neat, elegant.

Lavo, lävi, lautum, lötum or lavätum, äre, to bathe, wash. Lemna, m, f. a lioness.

Lecticula, &, f. a little couch, a litter.

Lectus, i, m. a bed, a couch.

Legatus, i, m. an ambassador, a lieutenant-general. Legio, önis, m. a legion of ten cohorts, and numbering

Legio, onis, m. a legion of from 4200 to 6000 men.

Lego, i, ctum, ere, to gather.
Leucas, adis, f. an island and town in the Ionian sea.
Lenio, ivi or ii, itum, ire, to assuage, mitigate, soften.

Lenio, ivi or ii, itum, ire Lenis, is, e, gentle, mild.

Leo, onis, m. a lion.

Lepus, oris, m. a hare. Levior, or, us, more light or easy.

Levis, is, e, light.

Lex, legis, f. a law. Liberter, adv. willingly, gladly. Liberalis, is. e. liberal, free.

Lignum, i, n. a log of wood, wood.

Lilium, fi, n. a lily.

Lima, m, f. a file.
Limen, Inis, n. a threshold, a door.
Linum, i, n. flaz, linen.
Liquor, oris, m. liquor, voater.
Litisra, m, f. a eletter: plur. an epistle.
Licoa, svi, stum, svo, to plaze, to plith (a camp),
Locus i, m. a vloce: in p. loci m. and loca, n.

Locus, i, m. a place: plur. loci, m. and loca, n. Longe, adv. far.
Longior, or, us, longer.

Longus, a, um, long. Longus, cūtus, qui, dep. t

Loquor, cūtus, qui, dep. to speak. Lubet, uit, ēre, impers. it pleases. Lubet or libet mihi, I like.

Ludo, si, sum, ere, to play, mock, disappoint. Lugubris, is, e, mournful.

Lupus, i, m. a wolf. Lutus or lutum, i, mud, mire.

M.

Macĕro, āvi, ātum, āro, to steep, soak.
Magister, tri, m. a master.
Magnišnimus, a, um, magnanimous, brave.
Magnitido, inis, f. greatness.
Magnus, a, um, great.
Maius, i, m. May.
Malo, malui, malle, I would rather.

Mālum, i, n. an apple, a peach, a quince. Mālum, i, n. an evil, a mischief. Mālus, a, um, bad.

Mālus, a, um, bad. Mānec, si, sum, ēre, to stay, to remain. Manus, ûs, f. the hand; also a body of men. Marcus, Marcellus, m. a man's name.

Mare, is, n. the sea. Mărio, ônis, m. a man's name. Marītus, i, m. a husband.

Mater, tris, f. a mother. Matrona, æ, f. a matron or married woman. Mature, adv. early.

Maturus, a, um, ripe.

Maximus, a, um, very great, greatest.

Maxime, adv. most of all, very much, Mediocriter, adv. moderately. Meditor, ātus, āri, dep. to meditate.

Medius, a, um, middle.

Melior, or, us, better.

Meliusculus, a, um, a little better. Memor, ŏris, adj. mindful.

Memoro, āvi, ātum, āre, to mention.

Memini, isse, defect, to remember, Mendācium, i, n. a lie.

Menedēmus, i, m. a man's name.

Mens, mentis, f. the mind.

Mercatus, ûs, m. a market.

Mercenarius, a, um, obtained by hire, mercenary.

Mercor, āri, ātus, dep. to buy. Mereor, ĭtus, ēri, dep. to deserve.

Metior, mensus, īri, dep. to measure.

Metuo, ui, -, uere, to fear, to dread.

Meus, a, um, my, my own, mine,

Mî, for mihi; also voc. of meus.

Miles, Itis, c. a soldier.

Millto, āvi, ātum, āre, to serve in the army, to fight.
Mille, n. a thousand: Mille is either a Noun or an Adjec-

tive : Plur. millia, ium, thousands.

Mina, se, f. a pound of silver (about £4).

Minime, adv. least of all.

Minor, or, us, inferior, less. Minos, ois, m. Minos.

Minütus, a, um, small.

Mîror, ātus, āri, dep. to wonder at, to admire.

Miser, a, um, miserable. Misere, adv. miserably.

Miseria, m. f. misery. Mitto, isi, tum, ĕre, to send, to dismiss.

Modius, i. m. a neck.

Modo, adv. just now, sometimes. When Modo is used twice in the same sentence, the first is translated at one time, and the last at another time; as, Despicit modo Arabas, she looks down at one time on the Arabians: Modo, at another time, &c.

Modus, i. m. a manner, a measure. Moene, is, n. (pl. moenia, ium), a town-wall, rampart. Moestus, a, um, sad, gloomy. Mollio, īvi, ītum, īre, to soften. Moneo, ui, Itum, ere, to advise, warn. Mons, tis, m. a mountain. Monumentum, i, n. a monument, a tomb. Morbns, i, m. a disease. Mordeo, momordi, morsum, ēre, to bite. Morior, mortuus, mori, dep. to die. Moror, ātns, āri, dep. to delay, detain. Mors, mortis, f. death. Moveo, movi, motum, ere, to move. Mox, adv. soon. Mugio, Ivi or ii, Itum, Ire, to low. Mulier, ĕris, f. a woman.

Multus, a, um, much, many. Munio, Ivi or ii, Itum, Ire, to fortify. Munus, eris, n. a gift, office.

Musca, se, f. a fly.

Mnstum, i, n. new wine. Mūto, āvi, ātum, āre, to change.

Mysis, Idis, f. a woman's name,

Nactus est, from Nanciscor, to get, obtain.

Nam, conj. for.

Nanciscor, nactus, nancisci, dep. to get or obtain. Narro, āvi, ātum, āre, to relate, tell. Nascor, natus, nasci, to be born, grow. Navigo, āvi, ātum, āre, to sail.

Navis, is, f. a ship. Navita, æ, m. a sailor. Ne, conj. lest, that not. Nec, conj. and adv. neither, nor, not.

Necesse, indec. adi. necessary. Negligentia, æ, f. negligence.

Negligo, exi, ectum, ere, to neglect.

Nego, avi, atum, are, to deny, say not, Negotium, ii, thing, business, affair. Nemo, Inis, c. nobody. Neo, nēvi, nētum nēre, to spin. Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune.

Neque, coni, nor, neither,

Nequeo, nequivi, nequitum, ire, not to be able.

Nequis, a, quod or quid, lest any. Nescio, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, not to know, to be ignorant.

Ni, for nisi, unless, or not. Niger, gra, grum, black,

Nihil, n. indec. nothing. Nil, contraction for Nihil, n. indec. nothing.

Nimius, a, um, too much, too great. Nisi, conj. unless.

No. avi. atum. are, to swim.

Nomen, ĭnis, n. a name.

Non, adv. not.

None, arum, f. the Nones, the fifth day of a month. Nondum, adv. not vet.

Noras, for noveras, plup. of Nosco. Nosco, novi, notum, noscere, to learn. See Novi.

Noster, tra, trum, our. November, bris, m. November.

Noverca, se, f. a stepmother.

Novi, perf. of nosco, I know, that is, I have learned.

Novus, a, um, new. Nox, noctis, f. night.

Nübes, is, f. a cloud, Nudus, a, um, naked, bare,

Num, adv. whether. Numerus, i, m. a number.

Nunc, adv. now.

Nuncio or nuntio, avi, atum, are, to announce, say, tell. Nunguam, adv. never.

Nunquis, a, quod or quid, whether any. Nuper, adv. lately.

Nusquam, adv. nowhere.

Nutrix, īcis, f. a nurse. Nux, nucis, f. a nut.

O. adv. O or oh. Obdo, didi, ditum, ere, to oppose. Obeo, ii, Itum, ire, to go against, to meet.

Obitus, ûs, m. a setting, going down, death. Obŏlus, i, m. an obol (about 64 farthings).

Obsecro, avi, atum, are, to entreat, beseech. Obsīdeo, ēdi, essum, ēre, to besiege, obstruct, blockade, beset,

Obstupeo, ui, -, ere, to be amazed. Obtestor, atus, ari, dep. to beseech, call to witness.

Obtineo, ui, tentum, ere, to obtain, to possess, to acquire.

Obtundo, tŭdi, tūsum, ĕre, to blunt, beat, dun.

Obtūsus, a, um, part. blunted.

Obviam, adv. in the way.

Occido, idi, isum, ere, to kill, slay. Occipio, ēpi, eptum, ĕre, to begin.

Occulo, ui, ultum, ere, to hide or conceal.

Occupo, avi, atum, are, to take possession of. Oculus, i, m. the eye.

Ocyus, adv. more quickly.

Odi, isse, def. to hate or have hated.

Offendo, di, sum, ĕre, to hit against, find. Offero, obtuli, oblatum, offerre, to offer.

Officium, i, n. duty, office.

Omitto, īsi, issum, ĕre, to omit, neglect, let pass. Omnis, is, e, all, every.

Opera, æ, f. assistance, help, endeavour. Operio, ui, ertum, Ire, to shut. Opes, um, plur. f. wealth, riches.

Opportet, uit, ēre, impers. to behove.

Opperior, oppertus, īri, dep. to wait for (opperiberc, old Oppidum, i, n. a town.

Oppleo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up. Opportune, adv. seasonably.

Opto, āvi, ātum, āre, to choose.

Opus, ĕris, n. a work. Opus, indeclinable adj. and subst. need, necessary. Ordo, ĭnis, m. an order or rank. Ornātus, ûs and i, m. an ornament. Ornus, i, f. a wild ash.

Oro, āvi, ātum, āre, to entreat, beseech. Ortus, ûs, m. the rising of the sun, the east.

Os, oris, n. the mouth, countenance. Os, ossis, n. a bone. Ovile, is, n. a sheepfold.

Ovis, is, f. a sheep.

Ovum, i, n. an egg.

Palam, adv. or prep. openly, plainly, with the knowledge of Palma, se, f. a palm, a hand. Pamphilus, i, m. a man's name.

Pansa, a, m. a man's name. Par, paris, equal, like. Parens, tis, c. a parent.

Paries, ietis, m. a wall, an inner wall. Parmeno, onis, m. a man's name.

Pars, tis, f. a part. Partior, îtus, îri, dep. to share, divide.

Parum, adv. little. Parumper, adv. for a little while.

Parvus, a, um, small, little. Pasco, pāvi, pastum, ĕre, to feed.

Pastor, oris, m. a shepherd. Patefacio, feci, factum, ere, to open, lay open.

Pater, tris, m. a father. Patera, æ, f. a round dish or plate.

Patior, passus, păti, dep. to suffer, allow, endure. Paulisper, adv. for a little while.

Paullo, adv. a little.

Paululo, adv. a very little; Paululo post mediam noctem, a little after midnight. Pavidus, a, um, timid.

Pauperies, ēi, f. poverty. Peccatum, i, n. sin.

Pecco, āvi, ātum, āre, to sin, to do wrong.

Pecunia, æ, f. money. Pecus, udis, f. a sheep.

Pedum, i, n. a shepherd's crook.

Pejor, or, us, worse.

Pello, pěpuli, pulsum, ěre, to beat, drive back, repulse. Per, prep. through, by means of.

Perbrevis, is, e, very short.

Percello, ŭli, ulsum, ĕre, to strike.

Percurro, curri, or cucurri, cursum, ĕre, n. to run; act. to

Percutio, cussi, cussum, utere, to strike. Perdo, didi, itum, ere, to destroy, lose.

Perduco, xi, ctum, cere, to lead through, to bring into.

Pereo, ii, Itum, îre, to perish.

Perfero, tuli, latum, ferre, to bear through, endure. Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, pergere, to go on.

Periculum, i, n. danger.

Permaneo, si, sum, ere, to continue. Perpetuus, a, um, perpetual, entire.

Persa, æ, m. a Persian.

Perspicio, exi, ectum, ere, to roll through, examine, perceive.

Pertineo, ui, entum, ere, to reach, pertain, extend. Pervěnio, věni, ntum, Ire, to arrive.

Pervolvo, vi, ütum, ere, to roll through.

Pessulus, i, m. a bolt.

Pestilens, entis, pestilent, hurtful. Peto, īvi, ītum, ere, to seek, ask, go to.

Philumena, æ, f. a woman's name. Pietas, ātis, f. piety, affection.

Pinētum, i, n. a pine-grove. Pinguis, is, e, fat.

Pisciculus, i, m. a little fish.

Piscis, is, m. a fish. Plebs, bis, f. the common people.

Plurimus, a, um, very many. Plus, pluris, n. more; pl. es, a or ia,

Pol, adv. by Pollux. Polliceor, Itus, ēri, dep. I promise, offer.

Pompa, æ, f. pomp, show. Pompeius, i, m. Pompey, a man's name.

PRO

Pomponius, i, m. a man's name. Pono, posui, positum, ere, to place, lay down. Popularis, is, m. a fellow-countryman. Porta, &, f. a city gate, a gate. Porto, avi, atum, are, to carry.

Posco, poposci, ere, to demand. Possideo, edi, essum, ere, to possess.

Post, prep. or adv. after, afterwards, behind. Posterus, a, um, following next; Posteri, descendants.

Posthac, adv. hereafter, after this. Posthumius, i, m. a man's name.

Postulo, āvi, ātum, ăre, to demand. Potentior, or, us, more powerful.

Potestas, ātis, f. power.

Potior, itus, īri, dep. to obtain, to possess. Potis, e, ior, able, preferable.

Præ, prep. or adv. before, for, in comparison of. Præbeo, ui, Itum, ēre, to present, supply, give.

Prædico, āvi, ātum, āre, to affirm, publish

Præfectus, i, a ruler or commander. Præmium, i, n. a reward.

Præscrībo, scripsi, scriptum, ĕre, to order or prescribe. Præsēpe, is, n. a stall, a manger.

Præsto, indecl. adj. near at hand. Præterea, adv. besides.

Prætereo, Ivi or ii, Itum, Ire, to pass by.

Pratum, i, n. a meadow. Prehendo, di, sum, ĕre, to catch, seize, lay hold of.

Prěmo, ssi, ssum, ěre, to press, restrain.

Pretium, i, n. a price. Pridie, adv. on the day before. Primum, adv. in the first place.

Primus, a, um, first. Prior, or, us, former, preceding.

Prius, adv. sooner.

Procedo, cessi, cessum, ere, to proceed, go forward. Procudo, di, sum, ere, to hammer, to forge. Procul, adv. at a distance, far.

Prodeo, Ivi or ii, Itum, Ire, to go forth.

Prodo, didi, itum, ere, to betray, hand down.

PRO 219 PU

Produco, uxi, uctum, ĕre, to lead forward. Prœlium, i, n. a battle.

Profecto, adv. truly, certainly.

Profero, tuli, latum, ferre, to bring forward. Proficiscor, ectus, isci, to set out.

Profligo, avi, atum, are, to put to flight, rout.

Profugio, fūgi, Itum, ĕre, to flee, to run away, to escape. Progredior, gressus, di, to go forward, advance.

Progressus, ûs, m. an advance, a progress.

Prohibeo, ui, itum, ēre, to hinder. Projicio, ēci, ectum, ēre, to throw forward.

Prope, prep. and adv. almost, near.

Propero, avi, atum, are, to hasten. Prora, æ, f. a prow.

Prorumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ere, to break out.

Prospecto, avi, atum, are, to behold or view. Protego, xi, ctum, ere, to protect.

Protinus, adv. instantly.

Provideo, vidi, visum, ere, to provide.

Provincia, æ, f. a province. Provolvo, vi, ŭtum, ĕre, to roll forward.

Proximus, a, um, superl. next or nearest. Publicus, a, um, public.

Publius, i, Cornelius, i, Scipio, önis, m. Publius Cornelius Scipio.

Publius Magius, i, m. a man's name. Pudet, uit, ere, impers. to ashame.

Puella, æ, f. a girl. Puĕritia, æ, f. childhood.

Pugio, 5nis, f. a dagger. Pulchre, adv. finely, fairly.

Pulso or Pulto, āvi, ātum, āre, to knock or beat. Pūnīcus, a, um, Carthaginian, Punic.

Purgătio, onis, f. purging. Purgo, āvi, ātum, āre, to clear, clean, purge.

Purpureus, a, um, purple, clothed in purple. Puteus, i, m. a well.

Puto, avi, atum, are, to think, think of, consider.

Quærito, avi, atum, are, to inquire, seek.

Quæro, quæsīvi, quæsītum, quærĕre, to seek, ask for, ask of. Quæso, quæsumus, defect. I pray, we pray.

Queror, stus, queri, to complain.

Quamobrem, adv. on account of which, Quamprīmum, adv. as soon as possible.

Quando, adv. or conj. when or since. Quantopere, adv. how much, how great.

Quantum, adv. as much as, as far as: subst. what a quantity.

Quantus, a, um, how great, how much.

Quapropter, adv. wherefore. Quatio (seldom quassi, quassum), quatere, to shake.

Quatuor, indec. four. Que, and, a conjunction, always placed at the end of

another word. Queo, īvi, ītum, īre, to be able. Like Eo.

Qui, adv. how: abl. of Qui, with whom.

Quid, adv. why, how. Quidam, quædam, quoddam or quiddam, some, a certain.

Quin, conj. why not, but that, that not. Quintīlis, is, m. July.

Quintus, a, um, the fifth.

Quintus, i, m. a man's name.

Quis, que, quod or quid, what.

Quisnam, quænam, quodnam or quidnam, what. Quivis, quevis, quodvis or quidvis, whatever, what thou wilt. Quo, conj. that, in order that; adv. whither.

Quod, conj. because. Quondam, adv. formerly.

Quoniam, conj. since, because.

Quoque, conj. also. Quotidie, adv. daily.

Quoties, adv. how often.

R. Rāmus, i, m. a branch, a bough.

Rătio, onis, f. reason, plan, account, means.

Recipio, cepi, ceptum, ere, to receive, take back. Rectâ, adv. straight, directly.

Recte, adv. rightly.

Reetus, a, um, right, straight. Recurro, curri, cursum, ere, to run back. Reddo, Idi, Itum, ĕre, to give back, restore.

Redeo, redii, Itum, Ire, to go back, return. Reduco, uxi, uetum, ere, to bring back. Reductus, a, um, lonely, retired.

Refero, retuli, relatum, referre, to carry back. Reffeio, feei, feetum, ere, to refit, prepare.

Regia, æ, f. a palzee.

Regio, onis, f. a region, country, district. Regius, a, um, royal, belonging to a king.

Regnum, i, n. a kingdom. Rego, rexi, reetum, ere, to rule, govern.

Relinguo, liqui, lictum, ere, to leave. Remitto, īsi, ssum, ĕre, to send back.

Remus, i, m. an oar.

Renuncio, avi, atum, are, to report, to renounce. Repello, puli, pulsum, ere, to repulse, to drive back. Reperio, reperi, tum, Ire, to find out by chance.

Repeto, Ivi, Itum, ere, to ask back. Requiro, sīvi, sītum, ĕre, to seek. Res, rei, f. an affair, a circumstance.

Resarcio, si, tum, fre, to repair.

Respleio, exi, eetum, ere, to look back at. Respondeo, spondi, sponsum, ere, to answer.

Rete, is, n. a net.

Retineo, ui, entum, ēre, to hold back. Revertor, sus, ti, dep. to return.

Rhenus, i, m. the Rhine. Rhodănus, i, m. the Rhone.

Rideo, si, sum, ēro, to laugh. Rigeo, rigui, -, ere, to be stiff. Kiscus, i, m. a trunk.

Risus, as, m. a smile, a laugh. Rīvus, i, m. a stream, a brook.

RogIto, avi, atum, are, to ask often.

Rogo, āvi, ātum, āre, to ask. Roma, a, f. Rome. Romānus, i, m. a Roman. Rosa, æ. f. a rose. Roscidus, a, um, dewy. Rota, æ, f. a wheel. Ruinösus, a, um, ruinous. Russum adv. acain backnas

Rursum, adv. again, backwards. Rus, ruris, n. the country.

Rusticus, a, um, rustic. Rusticus is used as a noun, homo being understood.

Sabūra, æ, m. the name of an African general. Sæpe, adv. often.

Sevio, īvi or ii, ītum, īre, to rage. Săgitta, se, f. an arrow. Salio, ii, tum, īre, to leap, jump.

Salio, ii, tum, îre, to leap, jump. Salsus, a, um, salted.

Saltus, ûs, m. a leap, pass, defile. Sălum, i, n. the sea.

Sălus, utis, f. health, preservation. Salve, defect. hail.

Salveo, ere, to be safe. Salvus, a, um, safe.

Sanguis, Inis, m. blood. Sapio, ui, —, ere, to be wise. Sapienter, adv. wisely.

Sarcio, sarsi, sartum, Ire, to mend, repair. Satis, adv. adj. and subst. enough, sufficiently.

Satis, adv. adj. and subst. enough, sufficient Saucius, a, um, wounded. Scatūrio, īvi, ītum, īre, to abound.

Scaturio, ivi, itum, ire, to abound Scelestus, a, um, wicked. Scio, ivi or ii, itum, ire, to know.

Scipio, onis, m. a general's name. Scribo, psi, ptum, ere, to write. Sector, atus, ari, dep. to follow, to pursue.

Sector, atus, an, dep. to joulow, to pursue.

Secum, for cum se: cum is placed after me, te, se, nobis, vobis.

Securis, is, f. an axe or hatchet. Securus, a, um, free from care, unconcerned. Sed. coni. but.

Sědeo, sēdi, sessum, sedēre, to sit.

Seges, Itis, f. a corn field, a crop of corn. Semper, adv. always.

Senex, senis, m. or f. old, an old man.

Sententia, a. f. a sentiment, an opinion, a sentence. Sentio, sensi, sensum, Ire, to feel or perceive.

Sepělio, īvi or ii, sepultum, īre, to bury. September, bris, m. September.

Sequor, cūtus, qui, to follow, to pursue.

Sero, adv. late, too late. Serpens, tis, m. or f. a serpent.

Serva, 10, f. a female slave.

Servo, avi, atum, are, to observe, keep. Servus, i, m. a slave.

Sese, himself or themselves, acc. sing. or pl. of sui. Sextilis, is, m. August.

Sic, adv. so. Siculus, a, um, Sicilian.

Sido, sidi, sessum, ĕre, to sink. Sidus, ĕris, n. a star, a constellation.

Signum, i, n. a constellation, a sign. Silva, so, f. a wood.

Simul, adv. together, at the same time.

Sin, conj. but if.

Sine, prep. without. Sinister, tra, trum, the left.

Sinistra, w, f. the left hand.

Sino, sīvi, Itum, ĕre, to permit, to suffer. Siguis, sigua, siguid or siguod, if any one.

Situs, a, um, part. situated. Sobrinus, i, m. a cousin.

Sobrius, a, um, sober. Soccus, i, m. a shoe.

Sodes, for Si audies, if you please, may ! Sol. solis, m. the sun.

Solatium, i, n. comfort, consolation.

Soleo, solitus, solere, neut. pass. to be wont, to be accustomed. Solicitus, a, um, anxious.

Solus, a, um, alone, only; gen. ius.

Solvo, solvi, solūtum, ĕre, to loose, to pay. Somnus, i. m. sleep. Sono, sonui, sonitum, sonare, to sound.

Sonorus, a, um, loud-sounding.

Sopio, Ivi, Itum, Ire, to lull to sleep, stun, deaden. Sorbeo, psi, ptum, ere, to absorb, drain. Sŏror, ŏris, f. a sister.

Sortior, ītus, īri, dep. to draw lots for.

Spargo, si, sum, ere, to scatter.

Sparta or Lacedæmon, f. a city and state of southern Greece. Speculor, ātus, āri, dep. to watch. Spēro, āvi, ātum, āre, to hope.

Sponte, abl. f. voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Stadium, i, n. a stade (about 202 yards). Statim, adv. forthwith, presently.

Stătuo, ui, ütum, ĕre, to resolve, appoint, station.

Sterno, strāvi, strātum, ere, to spread or lay flat. Sterto, ui, -, ere, to snore,

Steterat, from Sto.

Stilpho, onis, m. a man's name.

Stipula, æ, f. stubble, straw.

Sto, stěti, stätum, stäre, to stand. Strepo, ui, Itum, ere, to make a loud noise, to sound, roar. Studeo, ui, -, ere, to study, to desire.

Stulte, adv. foolishly.

Suadeo, si, sum, ere, to advise.

Subito, adv. suddenly. Subtëmen, Inis, n. the woof of a web.

Subvěnio, věni, ventum, îre, to assist. Succus, i, m. juice.

Summus, a, um, highest; sup. of Superus. Sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, ere, to take.

Superbus, a, um, superb, magnificent. Suprēmus, a, um, last. Suscito, avi, atum, are, to stir up, rouse

Sustento, avi, atum, are, to sustain.

Sustineo, ui, entum, ere, to sustain, withstana. Sustulit, perf. of Tollo.

Suus, a, um, his own, her own, &c. Syrus, i, m. a man's name.

Tabellärius, i, m. a letter-carrier. Taceo, ui, ĭtum, ēre, to be silent.

Tænărus, i, f. et Tænărum, i, n. a town and cape of Greece. Tam, adv. so, so much, as well.

Tamen, conj. yet, however.

Tandem, adv. at length.

Tango, tětigi, tactum, ěre, to touch.

Tantum, adv. and subst. so many, so much. Tardo, āvi, ātum, āre, to make slow, retard.

Tardus, a, um, slow, tardy, dull.

Tela, se, f, a web.

Tellus, üris, f. the earth.

Telum, i, n. a weapon.

Tempestas, ātis, f. a storm, weather.

Templum, i, n. a temple.

Tendo, tetendi, tensum or tentum, ere, to stretch or spread. Teneo, tenui, tentum, ēre, to keep, hold, have, retain.

Tenuïtas, ātis, f. thinness, slenderness.

Terentia, se, f. a woman's name.

Terra, se, f. land, the earth

Terreo, ui, ĭtum, ēre, to terrify.

Tertio, adv. the third time.

Tertius, a, um, the third. Testis, is, c. a witness.

Texo, ui, tum, ĕre, to weave.

Thais, idis, f. a woman's name.

Thebānus, i, m. a Theban.

Thesaurus, i, m. a treasure. Thessalonica, æ, f. a town of Macedonia.

Thurium, i, n. name of a town.

Timeo, ui, -, ēre, to fear, to dread.

Timor, öris, m. fear.

Tollo.sustuli, sublatum, tollere, to lift up, take away, bring up. Tondeo, totondi, tonsum, ere, to shear, to shave, to crop. Tormentum, i, n. a war-engine, a mangle, torture.

Torreo, torrui, tostum, ere, to roast, parch. Torvus, a, um, grim, stern.

Tot, indec. adj. so many.

Traduco or transduco, xi, ctum, ĕre, to lead across.

Traho, xi, ctum, ĕre, to draw along. Transco, īvi or ii, ĭtum, īre, irr. to go across, to pass over. Transitus, ûs, m. a passage.

Tres, tres, tria, pl. three.

Tristis, is, e, sad, sorrowful. Tuber, is, m. a mushroom.

Tueor, Itus, ēri, dep. to behold, defend.

Tullia, se, f. a woman's name. Tumultus, ûs or i, m. tumult, bustle. Turba, æ, f. a crowd, confusion.

Turgidus, a, um, swollen, full. Turpis, is, c, base, shameful, dirty, mean.

Tuus, a, um, thy, thine.

Ubi, adv. and conj. where or when. Ulŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, to howl, shriek. Ulysses, is, m. the name of a king of Ithaca. Umbrosus, a, um, shaded, shady. Una, adv. together, along with. Unde, adv. whence, from what. Unquam, adv. ever. Unus, a, um, one, only. Urbs, urbis, f. a city. Uro, ussi, ustum, ere, to burn. Usque, adv. still, continually.

Ut, adv. as, how: conj. when, that, in order that. Uter, tra, trum, which of the two.

Uterque, utrăque, utrumque, both. Utinam, adv. O that!

Utor, usus, uti, dep. to use; governs ablative. Utrum, adv. whether. Uxor, oris, f. a wife.

Vacca, se. f. a cow.

Vacuus, a, uin, penniless, vacant, empty. Vadum, i, n. a ford.

Vagor, ătus, ări, dep. to ramble.

Vagor, atus, arī, dep. *to ramble* Vāle, impers*. farewell, good-by*

Văleo, ui, ĭtum, ēre, to be well, to avail, to pr

Valetudo, inis, f. health. Vallis, is, f. a valley.

Vallum, i, n. a rampart.

Vapŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, neut. pass. to be beaten. Vas, vāsis, n. α vessel, a jar. Plur. 2d decl. Vasa, ōrum.

Vates, is, c. a prophet, a prophetess. Vehementer, adv. strongly.

Venenātus, a, um, full of poison, poisonous.

Veneo, ii, -, īre (like Eo), to be sold.

Veněti, örum, the Veneti. Venio, věni, ventum, îre, to come.

Venor, ātus, āri, dep. to hunt.

Ventus, i, m. the wind.

Ver, veris, n. the spring. Verbero, avi, atum, are, to beat.

Vere, adv. truly.

Vereor, Itus, eri, dep. to reverence, fe

Vesperascit, impers. it begins to be even

Vestio, īvi, ītum, ire, to clothe.

Vestis, is, f. clothing, a garmen

Veto, ui, ĭtum, āre, to forbid. Vetus, vētēris, old.

Via, æ, f. a road, a way.

Victnus, i, m. a neighbour: adj. neighbouring, near.

Victor, öris, m. a conqueror. Vicus, i, m. a street, a villag

Video, vidi, visum, ëre, to see. Videor, ëri (reflective form), to seem, to appear.

Vigil, Ilis, watchful: subst. a watchman.

Villa, æ, f. a country-house.

Vinco, vici, victum, ere, to conquer.

Vinculum, i, n. a chain, a bond.

Vir, viri, gen. pl. virûm, m. a man, a husband.

Vis, vis, vi, vim, vi, f. force; violence: pl. Vires, ium,

Viso, i, -, ere, to go to see, to visit.

Vivo, vixi, victum, ere, to live,

Vivus, a, um, alive, living.

Volito, āvi, ātum, āre, to fly, flutter. Volo, ui, velle, def. to be willing, to wish, to mean

Vulgus, i, n. or m. common people, a rabble. Vulněro, avi, atum, are, to wound, maim.





Educational Works Published by OLIVER and BOYD. Edinburgh; Simpkin, Marshall, and Co., London.

A Medal was awarded by Her Majesty's Commissioners of the International Exhibition of 1862 to Messrs Oliver and Boyd for their Educational Works, in which are now included the greater part of the Educational Publications of Mr James Gordon, to whom a Medal was also awarded. ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

s. d.

Both Parts in one, Soc-Key to Ditto		Assertation & English Composition, Fatt 1. 18. 6d.—Part 11		
English Etymology for Junier Classes Corowr's System of English Organics Coverast Powns, with Life by M Diarmid. Coverast Powns, with Life by M Diarmid. Grammatical Synthesis (The Key, 26, 64.). Log Synthesis (The Key, 26, 64.). Log Synthesis (The Key, 26, 64.). Log Synthesis (The Key, 26, 64.). Key to Ditto. Key to Ditto. Analysis of Sentences, reduced to. Analysis of Sentences, reduced to. Analysis of Sentences, reduced to. Protraws Assembly Schorer Catchina Explained. Third Enasling-Dook. Schorer Catchina Catchina Schorer Catchina Catchina Schorer Catchina Catchina Schorer Catchina Schorer Catchina Catchina Sch		Both Parts In one, 3s.—Key to Ditto	2	
Cosmon's System of English Grammar. Cowness System with Life by McDarmids and Verse, based on DAGLERAMY English Composition in Process and Verse, based on DAGLERAMY English Composition in Process and Verse, based on DAGLERAMY English Composition in Process and Verse, based on Experimental Analysis, with Progressive Exercise. Very published. Key to Ditto. DEMAND Selections from Paradise Lest, with Notes. 1 DEMAND Selections from Paradise Lest, with Notes. 1 Analysis of Sectioners, reduced to Composition Composition of Composition Compo		English Etymology	2	
Cosmon's System of English Grammar. Cowness System with Life by McDarmids and Verse, based on DAGLERAMY English Composition in Process and Verse, based on DAGLERAMY English Composition in Process and Verse, based on DAGLERAMY English Composition in Process and Verse, based on Experimental Analysis, with Progressive Exercise. Very published. Key to Ditto. DEMAND Selections from Paradise Lest, with Notes. 1 DEMAND Selections from Paradise Lest, with Notes. 1 Analysis of Sectioners, reduced to Composition Composition of Composition Compo		English Etymology for Junior Classes	0	
Cowren's Poems, with Life by M'Diarmid ADALDARISH ENGISH Composition in Proce and Verse, based on Grammated Synthesis Composition in Proce and Verse, based on Grammated Synthesis Cheeken Composition of the Composition of the Composition of Compo		CONNON'S System of English Grammsr	3	
DALOLLERIES English Composition in Press and Verse, based on Grammetical Synthesis (The Key, 25, 66.)		COWPER's Poems, with Life by M'Diarmid	2	
Grammatical Synthesis (The Key, 2s. 6d.). JUALIZITIES OF COMMINISTRATION OF THE PROPERTY Exercises. Just prelitabet. Analyzis of Sentences, reduced to. Analyzis of Sentences, reduced to. Analyzis of Sentences, reduced to. Enroll Parallel Lest, with Noiss. Analyzis of Sentences, reduced to. Enroll Parallel Lest, with Noiss. Decrease Transport of Sentences, reduced to. The Committee of Sentences, reduced to. Child's Lesder. Phylogist of English Gramma (The Key, 2s. 6d.). Phylogist of English Gramma (The Key, 2s. 6d.). Phylogist of English Gramma (The Key, 2s. 6d.). Second Reading-Book. Decrease of Sentences		DALGLEISH'S English Composition in Prose and Verse, based on	_	
DALOLLEURS O'REMEMBLE ANALYSIS, WITH Progressive Exercises, Very to Ditto. Avery to Ditto.			0	
Just published		DATOLETSN's Grammatical Analysis, with Progressive Evereises	**	
Key to Ditto. Exact Belestens from Paradise Lest, with Notes		Twet mublished	۸	
DERAUW Selections from Paradies Lest, with Notes. Auslysic of Sentences, reduced to. ENTO'S Principles of Electrics, improved by Caleers. BY Principles of Electrics, improved by Caleers. Principles of Electrics, improved by Caleers. Compared to the Caleers of Caleers of Caleers. Principles of English Grammar [The Key, Sa 6d.]		Key to Ditto	·	
Antiyels of Sentences, reduced to Berné's Pittenlighe of Electrion, proposal by Calerria		Turseyra' Salactions from Paradica Lost with Notes	٠	
Ewro's Principles of Elecution, (approach by Galery. Frentzu's Assembly's Electred Catelonia Explained. 2 Percent Edition of Johnson's Dictionary. Child's Electric Edition of Johnson's Dictionary. Child's Ladder. Child's Ladder. Child's Ladder. Child's Ladder. Principles of English Grammar (The Key, 3s. 6d.)		Analysis of Contences assured to	ì	
Finerus's Assembly's Shorter Catechiem Explained		Paramole Deinciples of Placentian American In Column	0	
Fourca's Edition of Johnson's Dictionary. Learn's Child's A, B, C, Part J, Lét-Part II		Ewing 8 Findiples of Elocation, improved by Camera	3	
Lexuris Child's A, B, C, Part I. 146—Part II. Child's Ladder. Principles of English Grammar [The Key, Sa, 6d.]		FIBREES ASSEMBLY'S Shorter Catechism Explained	23	
Child's Ledder. Child's Ledder. Principle of English Grammer [The Key, Sa. 6d.]		FULTOR'S Edition of Johnson's Dictionary	À	
Principles of English Grammar (The Key, Sa &d.)		Chura Ladden	0	
Lessons frem Dr M'Cullech's First Reading Book, large typs, for hanging on the wall, to sheets, it, or mounted on Reller		The state of the s	0	1
hanging on the wall, 10 sheets, 1s.; or mounted on Roller		Principles of English Grammar [The Key, 3s. 6d.]	1	
M'OLLOCAT S First Rending-Book 0.0 Second Rending-Book 0.0 Second Rending-Book 0.0 Forth Rending-Book and Sympass of Spelling 1.1 Course of Rending-Book and Sympass of Spelling 1.1 Course of Rending-Book 1.0 Magnad Seglish Grammar 1.1 Preferes and Affices of the English Language 0.0 M'Dowatz's Restoral Rending-Schook 0.2 MILLER'S 1.1 MILLER'		LESSONS from Dr M'Culloch's First Reading Book, large type, for		
Second Reading-Bock		hanging on the wall, 10 sheets, 1s.; or mounted on Roller	1	
Third Reading-Book and Symopsis of Spalling 1 Series of Leasans in Proce and Veren. 3 Series of Leasans in Proce and Veren. 3 Magned of English Commar. 4 Professional of English Commars. 4 Professional Affices of the English Language. 0 M Dowards The State of Commars. 5 Ministry in Affices of the English Language. 0 M MILEN'S Indiatory English Commars. 2 Ministry in Indiatory English Commars. 2 Ministry in Indiatory English Commars. 4 Ministry and Dayle English Commars. 4 Ministry English Commars. 4 M		M'CULLOCE's First Reading-Book	0	3
Fourth Reading-Rock and Synopsis of Spilling		, Second Reading-Book	0	
Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. Course of Reading in Selence and Literature. Some of Reading in Selence and Literature. Perfuse and Affires of the English Language. Priving and Affires of the English Language. Minum's full course of the English Language. Minum's full course of the English Language. Minum's Feems with Life and Notes. Oliver and Boyd's Edition 2 Montaries Pecifical Reading-Book.		Third Reading-Book	0	1
Course of Reading in Science and Literature 3 Manual of English of Temmar 1 Prefixes and Affixes of the English Languages 0 M Dowald's Rhetorical Readings for Schools 3 Millear's Initiatory English Grammar 1 Milror's Poems with Life and Notes. Oliver and Boyd's Edition 2 Moraris's Poetical Reading-Book 1		Fourth Reading-Book and Synopsis of Spelling	1	
Manual of English Grammar		Beries of Lessons in Prose and Verse	2	
Prefires and Affixes of the English Language 0 M'Dowalt's Rhetorical Readings for Schools 3 Miller's Initiatory English Grammar 1 Milron's Poems, with Life and Notes. Oliver and Boyd's Edition 2 MOREL'S Poetical Reading-Book.	,	Course of Reading in Science and Literature	3	
M Dowald's Rhetorical Readings for Schools		Manual of English Grammar	1	
Miller's Initiatory English Grammar		Prefixes and Affixes of the English Language	0	
MILTON'S Poems, with Life and Notes. Oliver and Boyd's Edition 2 Morgal's Poetical Reading-Book	1	M'Dowata's Rhetorical Readings for Schools	2	
Morell's Poetical Reading-Book 2	1	MILLER'S Initiatory English Grammar	1	
MORELL'S Poetical Reading-Book	1	MILTON'S Poems, with Life and Notes. Oliver and Boyd's Edition	2	
Ran's First Lessons in English Grammar 0)	Morell's Poetical Reading-Book	2	
	3	Rag's First Lessons in English Grammar	0	

English Reading, etc., continued. REID'S Rudiments of English Grammar 0 Rudiments of English Composition [The Kev. 3s. 6d.]..... 2 Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language 6 Old Testament Biography..... 0 New Testament Biography...... 0 WORDSWORTH'S Excursion. The Wanderer. With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing, by Canon Robinson...... 0 OBJECT LESSON CARDS on the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of 20 in a Box 21 Ross's How to Train Young Eves and Ears, a Manual of Object Lessons for Parents and Teachers..... 1 WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING. GRAY'S Introduction to Arithmetic [The Key, 2s.]...... 0 HUTTON'S Arithmetic & Book-Keeping, by S. & D. Entry, by Trotter 2Book-keeping, by S. & D. Entry, by Trotter, separately 2 Double Entry 1 INGRAM'S Principles of Arithmetic, Improved Edition [Key, 2s. 6d.] MACLAREN'S Arithmetic for Junior Classes, with Answers annexed 0 A set of Ruled Writing Books adapted for the Work MELBOSE'S Arithmetic, by Trotter, Improved Edition [Key, 3s. 6d.] 1Teacher's Copy...... 0 Writing Copy Books, with Engraved Headings, in a progressive Series of 20 numbers : Post Paper, 4d.: Medium Paper, each 0 SMITH'S Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes [Answers, 6d.] 0 Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes [Answers, 6d.]..... 2 Key to Ditto......4 STEWART'S First Lessons In Arithmetic [Answers, 6d.]...... 0 Practical Arithmetic, Improved Edition [The Key, 3s. 6d.] 1 Teorryp's Arithmetic for Junior Classes [Answers, 6d.] 0 Arithmetic for Advanced Classes [Answers, 6d.]...... 0 The above two Books bound together in leather 1

...... Complete System of Arithmetic [The Key, 4s. 6d.] 3

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY. CLYDE'S (Dr) Elementary Geography 1 EDINBURGH ACADEMY Modern Geography 2 Ewing's Geography, with Astronomy and Physical Geography ... 4with 14 Maps 6 Mathematical and Physical Geography 1 MURPHY'S Bible Atlas, 24 Maps, coloured, & Historical Descriptions 1 REID'S Rudiments of Modern Geography (Map), 1s.; with 5 Maps., 1 Ahridgment of Ditto...... 0 Outlines of Sacred Geography, with Map of Palestine 0 Introductory Atlas of Modern Geography, 10 Maps 2 School Atlas of Modern Geography, 16 Maps 5 STEWART'S Modern Geography, with Physical Geography and WHITE'S Abstract of General Geography, 1s.; with 4 Maps 1 System of Modern Geography, 2s, 6d.; with 4 Maps 2 School Atlas of Modern Geography, 24 Maps...... 6 Elementary Atlas of Modern Geography, 10 Maps 2 SCHOOL SONGS. HUNTER's School Songs for Junior Classes; 60 Songs, mostly for two voices...... 0 School Songs for Advanced Classes: 44 Songs, mostly SCHOOL Psalmody. 58 pieces arranged for three voices 0

HOUSEHOLD ECONOMY.

MATHEMATICS, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

Oliver and Boyd's Educational Works.

HISTORY.		
	8.	a
CORRRAN'S History of England in Epochs, with Maps and Genea-		
logical and Chronological Tables	2	-
GRAHAM'S (Dr) Genealogical and Historical Diagrams	4	- 8
Shreson's History of Scotland, with Map	. 3	(
Goldsmith's History of England, with Map	3	-
Goldsmith's History of Rome, with Map		(
Goldsmith's History of Greece, with Map	3	(
TYTLER'S Elements of General History, with 2 Maps, Frontis- piece, etc.		٠,
WATTS' Scripture History, with Notice by Dr Tweedle	3	6
WHITE'S History of England for Junior Classes	22	6
History of Scotland for Junior Classes	4	6
History of Scotland for Senior Classes		6
of the Present State and Resources of the United King-		
dom and its Colonies. With Map, reduced to		(
History of France, with Map		6
Sacred History.	0	6
Outlines of the History of Rome	4	6
Outlines of Universal History		(
Elements of Universal History		(
Or in separate Parts:	•	
1. Ancient History	2	
2. Middle Ages		è
3. Modern History		6
MYTHOLOGY.		
OLYMPUS AND ITS INHABITANTS: a Narrative Sketch of the Classical		
Mythology, by Agnes Smith. Edited by John Carmichael, M.A.	3	6
property.		
ITALIAN.		

LEMMI's Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammsr	٥ ا	,	0
KEY to Ditto, ready	1	5	0
RAMPINI'S Italian Grammar reduced to	8	ŧ.	6
Kay to Ditto	9		0

SCHOOL REGISTERS.

MYRON'S School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees, arranged on a New and Improved Plan, and adapted to the Revised Code. Each folio serves 50 pupils for a Quarter 1 0 Pupil's Daily Register of Marks. Space for 52 weeks............... 0 2

LATIN AND GREEK.

AINSWOETE'S Latin Dictionary, by Dnncan	9
CICEBO's Orationes Selectae, by Professor Perguson	
Cato Major, Lacitus, &c., by Professor Ferguson	1
De Officiis, by Professor Ferguson	1
CLYDE'S (Dr) Greek Syntax, with Notice by Professor Blackie	4
DYMOCK'S Casar, with Notes, Index, and Map of Gaul	4
Sailust, with Notes and Index, reduced to	2
EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS:-	
Rudiments of the Latin Language	2
Latin Delectus, with Vocabniary	3
Rudiments of the Greek Language	

0

***************************************	-
FRENCH.	8.
BELJAME'S Grammar of the French Language, 2s.; or with Exer-	-
Caron's First French Class Book [The Key, 1s.]	1
First French Reading-Book, with Vocabulary	1
French Grammar, with Exercises [The Key, 2s.]	
Chambaud's Fables Choisies, by Scot & Wells, with Vocabulary Christison's Easy Grammar of the French Language [Key, 8d.]	
Fleury's Histoire de France, with Translations of the	
more difficult and idiomatic passages	
FRENCH TESTAMENT, Ostervald's Protestant Version, neat, gt. edges Gibson's Le Petit Fablier, with copious Vocabulary	
HALLARD'S French Grammar, with Exercises [The Key, 4s.]	4
Longmoon's Catechism of French Grammar	0
Surenne's New French Dialogues	
French Manual and Traveller's Companion	
French Reading Instructor, reduced to	
Pronouncing French and English Dictionary, 19th	-
Thousand	
Pronouncing French Primer	
Fénélon's Telémaque, 2 vols, each 1s.; or bound together Molière's L'Avare, stiff wrapper (bound, 1s. 6d.)	1
Molière's Le Misanthrope and Le Mariage Forcé, 1 vol.	
stiff wrapper (bound, 1s. 6d.)	1
Voltaire's La Henriade, stiff wrapper (bound, 1s. 6d.)	
SYNOPTICAL TABLES of the French Language	
Wolski's French Extracts for Beginners	
New French Grammar, with copious Exercises	3
The second secon	
GAELIC.	u
FORBES' Principles of Gaelic Grammar	3

LOGIC. BAYNES' (Professor) Port Royal Logic ...

. A detailed Catalogue will be forwarded POST FREE, on application

to Oliver and Boyd; and a specimen copy of any Book will likewise be sent POST FREE on receipt of the retail price in postage stamps.

GORDON'S SCHOOL AND HOME SERIES,

NOW PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD.

THE object of the School and Home Series of Reading Books is at once to provide Cheap Editions of Juvenile Classics for Home Reading, and to place interesting and attractive Books within the reach of Schools and School Libraries.

From the Report of the Jurors of the International Exhibition.

*The Jury have been interested in observing that a somewhat bold nearest common of Edinburgh has been tried with great promise of success. These Publishers have reprinted, under the great promise of success. These Publishers have reprinted, under the great promise of success. These Publishers have reprinted, under the Great Control of the Control of the Great Control of the Great Control of the Great Control of the Great Control of Subsequent Control of S

THE CHILD'S STORY BOOK. Illustrated. Cloth, 1s.; or, extra gilt, for Prizes, 1s. 6d. Also, In 6 Parts, 2d. each, viz.:-

1. Jack and the Bean-Stalk. Cluderella; or, The Little Glass Slipper. Little Red Riding-Hood. The Babes in the Wood. 2. Tom Thumb. Little Jack Horner. Puss In Boots. Jack and

 Tom Thumb. Little Jack Horner. Puss in Boots. Jack and Jill. Old Mother Hubbard. The Old Woman who Lived in a Shoe. Whittington and His Cat. The Old Woman Tossed up in a Basket. Little Bo-Peep.

3. Jack the Giant-Killer, Ding Dong Bell.
Beast, Four-and-Twenty Tallors, Henny-Penny, A Man of Words
and not of Deeds. The Three Bears. I had a Little Husband.
Simple Simon. Sing a Song of Sixpence.

4. All Babs and the Forty Thleves. Old Mother Goose. The Sleeping Beauty in the Wood. The Wolf and the Gosts. One, two; hutton my shee. Tom, Tom, the Piper's Son. The Wolf and the Fox. The Fox and the Farmer.
6. Aladdin or the Wonderful Lamp.

Aladdin or the Wonderful Lamp.
 Sindbad the Salior. The Crooked Man. Ride a Cockhorse.
 Tom Thumb's Alphabet. The House that Jack Built. The Death and Burial of Poor Cock Rohin. I saw a Ship a Sailing.

ROBINSON CRUSOE. UNABRIDGED. With Illustrations. 8d.
THE ROBINS. By MES TRIMMER. With Illustrations. 6d.
LAME JERVAS. By MES EDGEWORTE. With Illustrations. 4d.

TO-MORROW. By MISS EDGEWORTS. With Illustrations. 4d.
LAMB'S TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE. Illustrated. 1s.; or in

AMB'S TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE. Illustrated. 1s.; or in Four Parts, 3d. each, vlz.;—

1. The Tempest. Taming of | 3. Macbeth. Much Ado about the Shrew. Romeo and Juliet. | Nothing. As You Like it. All's

Twelfth Night.

2. A Midsummer Night'a
Dream. A Winter's Tale.
King Lear. Hamlet.
Gentlemen of Verone. Comed of Errors. Timon of Athens.

GULLIVER'S TRAVELS. 8d.; or in 2 Parts, 4d. each, viz.:-

Dr M'Culloch's Educational Morks,

DRITIRHED BA

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A valuable series of works has been prepared by Dr M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus-Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock, for the use of schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically atmed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Søries, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular atages, from the clementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking

the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-nature of the Books is purposely miscollaneous. Yet it
is always of a character to excite the interest and enfinge the knowledge
of the reader. And with the design of more effectually prompting
his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an
order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the luvenile

mind are usually developed.

mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

READING-BOOKS FOR SCHOOLS.

FIRST READING-BOOK, 55th Edition, . . . 13d.
SECOND READING-BOOK, 55th Edition, . . . 3d.
THIRD READING-BOOK, 57th Edition, . . . 10d.
FOURTH READING-BOOK and Syxoress of SPELITWO, 10th Edition. . . . 18. 6d.

and Literature, with 39 Woodcuts, 43rd Edition, . 3s.

The Publishers confidently invite the attention of Teachers to the New
Editions of these Works, in the belief that, after the thorough manner in

The Publishers confidently invite the attention of 2 sectors to the New Editions of these Works, in the belief that, after the thorough manner in which they have now been revised and improved by the Author, they will be found in all respects adapted to the present advanced state of Education.



DR WHITE'S SCHOOL HISTORIES.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF ROME,

With Questions for Examination at the end of each Chapter. Edited by Dr White. Small 12mo, 160 pages, price 1s. 6d. bound. 3d Edition.

There is no searcity of excellent Manuals of Roman History; the marky all of them are designed for advanced students, while the similar treation are generally nerve abrelgments of works that are now obslant to the students of the students of the students of the worthy of an age remarkable for its establishing progress in the elucidation of the annals of Roma. The present Outlines have accordingly the students of the students but clear and connected view of the leading events, from the earliest times down to the verticative of the velocity English in A. 40% and it is a desire for more minute and critical study, it may at the same time furnish, those who cannot hop to edgly such advantages with a correct

OUTLINES OF UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

In THERE PARTS. Part I. Ancient History; Part II. Middle Ages; Part III. Modern History. Edited by Dr White. 264 pages, price 2s. bound. 6th Edition.

, This Work is designed as a Text-book for Schools. It contains a general outline of Universal History, and will serve also as an Introduction to Dr White's larger Work.

Spectator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Christian News.—"There is a fulness in the outline, which is admirably brought out by the condensing powers of the author, and renders

Dr WHITE'S ELEMENTS of UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

In Three Parts. Part I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III. Modern History. Complete in One Volume 12mo, with a Map of the World. Reduced to 7s. bound.

The Three Parts, each complete in itself, may also be had separately, 2s. 6d. each, bound.

* In this Edition the Narrative since the year 1815 has been remodelled,

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, sutifuliate, and manners, during each of the great chromological epochs. The author has had great experience as a teacher analysis of the execution of his task.

NEW BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH

Just published, price 9d.,

Grammatical Analysis; with Progressive

Exercises. By W. Scott Dalgleish, M.A., Vice-Principal of Dreghorn College; Author of "English Composition in Press and Verse"

The Mexamon—"This book seems to us to leave nothing mail, with refereme to the principles or practice of analysis, that it was necessary or important to say. It enters theroughly that it was necessary or important to say. It enters theroughly the same than the same th

has to give."

Dr Schmitz, Rector of the High School of Edinburgh.—"I
scarcely know any work which, in so small a compass, contains so complete and lucid an exposition of the subject it

tains so treats of.

Incoreas Couries.—"It gives a full exposition of the principles of malaysis in a very simple and exhaustive manner, reducing these principles to the smallest number, compatible with a thereogli scientific explanation of every variety of consistent of the contraction of the contraction of the contraction of shows in this work the same power of logical thought, of scientific exposition, and of tense simplicity of dentification which were so remarked in his former treatise on composition. We heartly recommend it to the attention of the members of the heartly recommend it to the attention of the members of the

Key to the above, with Explanatory Notes, for the Use of Teachers. 1s. 6d.

Key to Dr Lemmi's Italian Grammar, for the Use of Teachers. 5s.

Melrose's Concise System of Practical

and their Application to Mereantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annulties, Ivottain and Contingent, etc. Re arranged, Improved, and Larged, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage, by ALEX. TROTTER, Tencher of Mathematies, etc., Edinburgh, 37th Edition. 248 pages, 18. dd. bound.

The Immense number and variety of practical Exercises which are inserted under each Rule, with the large selection which are inserted under each Rule, with the large selection at a state of the state of real He, and thus giving a freshness and an interest to a study which is too frequently rendered repulsive by a dry detail of abstract matter. The whole of these Exercises have been

book in their proper order

KEY to the Improved Edition, 3s. 6d., containing Solutions at full length of all the Questions.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOY

Greek Extracts, chiefly from the Attic Writers; with a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every

Word and of every difficult expression in the Text, and an Analytical Index. For the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. 11th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 3s. 6d.

A series of short sentences has been prefixed, in order to facilitate the progress of pupils.

"The new edition of the Academy' Greek Extracts' recently published by Messrs Oliver and Boyd, its worthy of all praise. The text has been brought up to the mark of the latest recensions. The oxeabulary is equally copious and accurate. No pains have been spared, and a master hand is everywhere visible." Courant.

Homer's Iliad—pure Greek. Edited by the Rev. W. Verron, Author of "Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective," etc. New Edition, Revised. 12mo, Reduced to 3s. 6d. bound.

Mr Veitch, the editor of this work, is one of the most profound Greek scholars now living. He has adopted the Text of Bekker, collating it with other approved Editions. The work is carefully printed on a clear type, and is accompanied by a brief Index Nominum.

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., & XXIV.; from Bekker's Text as revised by Mr Veitch. With

Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word and a translation of the more difficult passages that occur in the Text. By JAMSS FRE0250S, M.D., Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen; Editor of "Xenophon's Anabasis, with Vocabulary." Fourth Edition, Revised. 3s. 6d. bound.

Athenaum.—" The portions selected are sultable. . . . The derivation and meaning of each word are well explained, and all difficult phrases are appropriately translated."

Guardian.—" The Vocabulary is painstaking and elaborate."

Edinburgh : OLIVER AND ROYD

- Virgil: with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. By WM. M-DOWALL, Author of "Cresar, with Vocabulary." 2a Edition, Revised and Corrected. 3s. bound.
- Eutropius and Aurelius Victor, with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every word that occurs in the Text. By R. J. Nellson, A.M. New Edition, Revised and Corrected by Wim. M'Dowall. 2s. bound.
- Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for JUNION CLASSES; containing Exercises on Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. New Elition, Revised, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. in stiff wrapper. Answert to Ditto, 6d.
- Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Purils in Classes. New Edition, Revised, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 1s. 6d. bound.

This work includes the Answers; with Questions for

Examination.

A KEY, price 3s. 6d., contains Solutions at full length of all the Questions.

Rampini's Italian Grammar. Reduced to 2s. 6d.

The KEY, 2s.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD.

London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

School-Books

BY JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S.,

Late Teacher of English, Geography, and History, Edinburgh;

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND GO., LONDON;
AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

- A SYSTEM of ENGLISH GRAMMAR, and the Principles of Composition, with numerons Exercises, progressively arranged. New Edition. 1s. 6d. bonnd.
- AN ABSTRACT of GENERAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire and of Palestine or the Holy Land; and including the Sacred Geography de Egypt, Amble, Syria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Asayria, Perais, Myolfa, Asia Minof, etc. With numerone Exercises. For the nee of Junior Classes. Xve. Edition. Price is, eight; or Wiley J., 15. 3d.
- A SYSTEM of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with Oullines of Avrasours and Pursucal Geography; comprehending an Account of the principal Towns, Climats, 8ol., Presidetiers, Religion, Education Government, and Population of the various Countries. To which are added, Secret and Classical Geography, Problems on the Globe, and numerous Exercises on each separate Country. New Edition, Price 2a, 6d. bound; or with Pour Mays, 2a, 9d.
- AN ELEMENTARY ATLAS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, consisting of Ten Maps, full-coloured, from the latest and best Anthorities. Price 2s. 6d. cloth.
- A NEW SCHOOL ATLAS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, consisting of Twenty-four Maps, full-coloured, from the latest and best Authorities. Price 6s. half-bound.
- A NEW MAP of PALESTINE, full-coloured; with Part of Egypt and Arabia, and a Plan of Jerusalem, from the latest and best Authorities. For the Use of Schools and Private Families. 1s. 6d.

